



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Educ T

20149

08.765

Edue T 20149.08.765



**Harvard College Library**

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

**HORACE APPLETON HAVEN,**

**OF PORTSMOUTH, N. H.**

**(Class of 1842.)**

---





3 2044 102 873 759



©

**SOLUTIONS  
OF THE EXAMPLES IN  
A SEQUEL TO  
ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY**

**BY**

**JOHN WELLESLEY RUSSELL, M.A.**

**FORMERLY FELLOW OF MERTON COLLEGE**

**MATHEMATICAL LECTURER OF BALLIOL AND ST. JOHN'S COLLEGES**

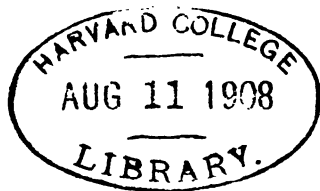
**OXFORD**

**OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS**

**1908**

Eduget 2014q.08.765-

~~Math 5092.6.4~~



Haven fund

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.  
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD  
LONDON, EDINBURGH  
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

## NOTICE TO THE READER

THE solutions given in this *Key* are not always applicable, without slight modification, to every possible figure which may be drawn to illustrate the problem concerned. Any reader who from this cause, or any other, finds serious difficulty in the use of this work, is invited to communicate with the author,

J. W. RUSSELL,  
BALLIOL COLLEGE,  
OXFORD.

*February, 1908.*



## ABBREVIATIONS

| = straight line ; / = divided by.

$\perp$  = perpendicular, is perpendicular to, orthogonal, is orthogonal to ;  $\perp^{\text{ly}}$  = perpendicularly.

$\parallel$  = parallel, is parallel to ;  $\parallel^{\text{m}}$  = parallelogram.

$\odot$  = circle ;  $\odot^{\text{r}}$  = circular ;  $\odot$  of s. = circle of similitude.

c. of g. = centre of gravity ; c. of i. rotation = centre of instantaneous rotation ; c. of m. = centre of mass ;  
c. of s. = centre of similitude ; const. = constant.

h. c. = homothetic centre ; h. r. = homothetic ratio ;  $h^{\text{c}}$  = harmonic ;  $h^{\text{ly}}$  = harmonically.

$\text{int}^{\text{n}}$  = intersection.

max. = maximum ; min. = minimum.

N.P.C. = nine-point circle.

o. c. = orthocentre.

pt. = point ;  $\text{proj}^{\text{n}}$  = projection.

quad. = a figure with four sides and four angles.

r. a. = radical axis ; r. c. = radical centre.

$\text{ult}^{\text{ly}}$  = ultimately.

vol. = volume.

w. r. to = with respect to.

# KEY TO SEQUEL

## CHAPTER I

**Page 2. Ex.** Let the  $\perp$  bisector meet  $AB$  at  $L$  and  $CD$  at  $M$ ; then  $B, D$  are the reflexions of  $A, C$  in  $LM$ . Hence  $\angle ACD = BDC = 180^\circ - ABD$  by  $\parallel^s$ .

**Page 3. Ex.** Since  $AQ = \frac{1}{2}AP$ , the locus of  $Q$  is homothetic to  $l$ , the locus of  $P$ ; i.e. is a  $\mid$ ,  $\parallel$  to  $l$  and half-way between  $A$  and  $l$ .

**Page 5. Ex. 1.** Let  $OP$  cut  $AB$  at  $P'$ . Then since  $PB \parallel OA$ , the  $\Delta^s OAP', PBP'$  are similar,  $\therefore AP':BP'::OA:PB::AP':BP'$  by hyp. Hence  $P'$  coincides with  $P$ ; i.e.  $O, P, P'$  are collinear. Also  $OP':OP::AP':AB$ , a const. ratio. Hence  $P$  and  $P'$  describe homothetic and, therefore, similar curves.

**Ex. 2.** Let  $OO'$  and  $PP'$  meet at  $S$ . Then  $O'S:OS::O'P':OP = k$ , say,  $\therefore O'S = k.OS$ . Hence  $S$  is a fixed pt. Also  $SP':SP::O'P':OP = k$ . Hence  $SP' = k.SP$ .

**Page 6. Ex.** Let  $P'$  be the reflexion of  $P$  in  $OA$  and  $P''$  of  $P'$  in  $OB$ . Then  $\angle POA = P'OA$ ,  $P'OB = P'OB$ ,  $\therefore POP' + P'OP'' = 2AOP' + 2P'OB = 2.90^\circ = 180^\circ$ . Also  $PO = OP' = OP''$ . Hence  $P, O, P''$  are collinear and  $PO = OP''$ .

**Page 8. Ex.** We shall first prove that the  $\Delta^s P'CO$  and  $OAP$  are similar. Now  $P'C:OA::P'C:BC::AB:AP$  (from similar  $\Delta^s P'CB, BAP$ )  $::OC:AP$ ,  $\therefore P'C:OC::OA:AP$ . Also the  $\angle^s P'CO, OAP$  are equal; for  $P'CO = P'CB + BCO = BAP + OAB = OAP$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s P'CO, OAP$  are similar,  $\therefore OP':OP::OC:AP$ , a const. ratio. Hence  $OP' = k.OP$ . Again  $\angle POP'$  is const.; for  $POP' = AOC - P'OC - AOP = AOC - P'OC - CP'O$  (for the similar  $\Delta^s P'CO, OAP$  give  $\angle CP'O = AOP$ )  $= BCX - P'CX$  (producing  $OC$  to  $X$ )  $= BCP'$ . Hence, since  $OP' = k.OP$  and  $\angle POP'$  is const.,  $P$  and  $P'$  describe similar curves.

**Page 12. Ex. 1.** In the figure on p. 10, let  $ABC, A'B'C'$  be two such  $\Delta^s$ ,  $X, Y, Z$  being the given pts. and  $OA, OB$  the

given  $|^s$ . Then since  $AA', BB', CC'$  concur, the locus of  $C'$  (taking  $ABC$  as fixed) is the fixed  $| OC$ .

**Ex. 2.** Since  $ABC, A'B'C'$  are in perspective,  $AA', BB', CC'$  concur. Hence  $ABC', A'B'C$  are copolar and  $\therefore$  coaxial. Hence  $(BC'; B'C), (C'A; CA'), (AB; A'B')$  are collinear.

**Ex. 3.** Since  $AB, A'B', A''B''$  concur,  $AA'A''$  and  $BB'B''$  are copolar and  $\therefore$  coaxial;  $\therefore (AA'; BB'), (A'A''; B'B''), (A''A; B''B)$  are collinear, i.e. the centres of perspective are collinear.

**Ex. 4.** Consider the  $\Delta^s$  whose sides are  $AB, A'B', A''B''$  and  $BC, B'C', B''C''$ . Corresponding sides meet at  $B, B', B''$  which are collinear. Hence the  $\Delta^s$  are coaxial and  $\therefore$  copolar. Hence the  $|^s$  joining  $(AB; A'B')$  to  $(BC; B'C'), (A'B'; A''B'')$  to  $(B'C'; B''C''), (A''B''; AB)$  to  $(B''C''; BC)$  concur; i.e. the axes of perspective concur.

## CHAPTER II

**Page 14. Ex. 1.** The  $\Delta^s OA'B, OA'C$  are congruent,  $\therefore \angle BOL = COL, \therefore \angle BAL = CAL$ . Again  $\angle LAM = 90^\circ$ ;  $\therefore AM$  is the external bisector of  $BAC$  since  $AL$  is the internal bisector.

**Ex. 2.** The  $\Delta^s BA'L, CA'L$  are congruent,  $\therefore BL = CL$ . Also  $\angle PBL = \angle QCL$  (since  $BACL$  is cyclic) and  $\angle BPL = \angle CQL (= 90^\circ)$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s LBP, LCQ$  are congruent.

Now  $AP + PB = AB$ . Again  $AP - PB = AQ - CQ$  (from the congruent  $\Delta^s APL, AQL) = AC$ . Hence  $AP = \frac{1}{2}(AB + AC)$  and  $PB = \frac{1}{2}(AB - AC)$ .

**Ex. 3.** We have  $a = 2R \sin A = 2R \sin A' = a'$ , since  $A = A'$ ; so  $b = b', c = c'$ .

**Ex. 4.** For brevity take six vertices  $A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5, A_6$ . Let  $P$  be the point. Let  $PA_1 = a_1, \dots$  and let the  $|^s$  from  $P$  on  $A_1A_2, A_2A_3, \dots$  be  $p_1, p_2, \dots$ . Then, since  $bc = 2pR$  in any  $\Delta$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2Rp_1 &= a_1a_2, & 2Rp_2 &= a_2a_3 \\ 2Rp_3 &= a_3a_4, & 2Rp_4 &= a_4a_5 \\ 2Rp_5 &= a_5a_6, & 2Rp_6 &= a_6a_1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 8R^3 p_1 p_3 p_5 = a_1 a_2 a_3 a_4 a_5 a_6 = 8R^3 p_2 p_4 p_6;$$

$$\therefore p_1 p_3 p_5 = p_2 p_4 p_6.$$

The same proof holds if we take any even number of sides.

**Ex. 5.** For brevity take three vertices  $A_1, A_3, A_5$ . First take  $A_2, A_4, A_6$  near to  $A_1, A_3, A_5$  on the  $\odot$ . Then, as above,  $p_1 p_3 p_5 = p_2 p_4 p_6$ . Now make  $A_2, A_4, A_6$  coincide with  $A_1, A_3, A_5$ . Then  $p_1$ , the  $\perp$  on  $A_1 A_2$ , becomes the  $\perp$  on the tangent at  $A_1$ ; so  $p_3, p_5$ . A similar proof holds for any number of vertices.

**Page 17. § 4. Ex. (i)**  $A'X_1 = A'B - BX_1 = \frac{1}{2}c - (s - c) = A'C - CX = A'X$ .

(ii)  $XX_2 = BX_2 - BX = s - (s - b) = b$ .

**Page 17. § 5. Ex. 1.** From any pt.  $A$  on the first  $\odot$ ,  $c$ , draw the tangents to the second  $\odot$ ,  $i$ , cutting  $c$  at  $B$  and  $C$ . Let  $I', r'$  be the incentre and inradius of  $ABC$ . Then  $I, I'$  lie on the internal bisector of  $A$ . Let  $AI$  cut  $c$  at  $L$ . Now  $R^2 - OI^2 = AI \cdot IL$  (as in the text)  $= 2Rr$  (by hyp.); also  $AI' \cdot I'L = 2Rr'$  (as in the text). Hence  $IL : I'L = r : AI : r' : AI' = 1$  (by similar  $\Delta$ 's got by dropping  $\perp$ 's from  $I, I'$  on  $AC$ ). Hence  $I$  and  $I'$  coincide. Hence  $i$  is the incircle of  $ABC$ ; for it has  $I$  as centre and touches  $AB$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\odot$  with centre  $L$  and radius  $LB$  or  $LI$  cut  $IL$  again at  $I'$ . Then  $IBI' = 90^\circ$ . But  $IBI_1 = 90^\circ$ .  $\therefore I'$  and  $I_1$  coincide,  $\therefore LB = LI_1$ .

Again  $OI_1^2 - R^2 = I_1 L \cdot I_1 A$  (as in the text)  $= LB \cdot I_1 A$ . Also  $2Rr_1 = LM \cdot I_1 Z_1$ . Hence we have to prove that  $LB \cdot I_1 A = LM \cdot I_1 Z_1$ , or  $LB : LM :: I_1 Z_1 : I_1 A :: IZ : AI$ . Now see the text.

**Ex. 3.** The square of the tangent  $= I_1 L \cdot I_1 A = 2Rr_1$  by the above.

**Ex. 4.** If  $R = 2r$ ,  $R^2 = 2Rr$ ,  $\therefore OI^2 = 0$ . Hence  $O$  and  $I$  coincide, at  $S$ , say. Then, since  $IY = IZ$ ,  $SY = SZ$ ; and  $AS = AS$  and  $Y = Z = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $AY = AZ$ . But since  $S$  is  $O$ ,  $AY = \frac{1}{2}AC$  and  $AZ = \frac{1}{2}AB$ . Hence  $AC = AB$ ; so  $AB = BC$ .

**Ex. 5.** Since  $\angle A$  is given, the locus of the pt.  $A$  is a  $\odot$  on  $BC$  containing the angle  $A$ . Now  $L$  is known, being the bisector of the minor arc of  $BC$ . But  $LI = LI_1 = LB$  is known. Hence the locus of  $I$  and  $I_1$  is the same circle.

**Page 19. Ex. 1.**  $AG = \frac{2}{3}AA' = \frac{2}{3}BB'$  (by hyp.)  $= BG$ ,  $\therefore \angle ABG = BAG$ . Again  $BA, AA' = AB, BB'$ , and  $\angle BAA' = ABB'$ ,  $\therefore BA' = AB'$ ,  $\therefore BC = AC$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $A'$  is given and  $A$  moves on the fixed line  $BA$ ; also  $A'G = \frac{1}{3}A'A$ . Hence the locus of  $G$  is homothetic to the locus of  $A$  and is  $\therefore$  a  $\parallel$  to  $AB$ .

**Ex. 3.**  $PC', C'B = A'C', C'A$  and  $\angle PC'B = A'C'A$ .  $\therefore PB = AA'$ . Again  $PC' = C'A' = B'C$ ; hence  $PC' =$  and  $\parallel B'C$ .  $\therefore PB' = CC'$ . And  $BB' = BB'$ .

Hence  $AA' + CC' = PB + PB' > BB'$ .

**Ex. 4.**  $GP = AG$  (by hyp.)  $= \frac{2}{3}AA'$ ; so  $GC = \frac{2}{3}CC'$ . Again  $AG:GP::AB':B'C$ ,  $\therefore PC \parallel GB'$ . Hence  $PC:GB'::AC:AB' = 2$ ,  $\therefore PC = 2GB' = \frac{2}{3}BB'$ . Hence  $GP:PC::CG::AA':BB':CC'$ .

To construct the  $\Delta$ , given the lengths  $x, y, z$  of the medians, construct the  $\Delta GCP$  with sides  $GP, PC, CG$  equal to  $\frac{2}{3}x, \frac{2}{3}y, \frac{2}{3}z$ . Bisect  $GP$  at  $A'$ ; produce  $CA'$  to  $B$ , so that  $A'B = CA'$ . Produce  $PG$  to  $A$  so that  $GA = PG$ . Then  $ABC$  has the given medians. For  $A'$  bisects  $BC$ ; hence  $AA'$  is a median. Also  $AA' = \frac{3}{2}GP = x$ . Again  $AG = GP = 2GA'$ . Hence  $G$  is the centroid. Hence  $CC' = \frac{3}{2}CG = z$ . Also  $BG = CP$  (by the congruent  $\Delta^s BA'G, CA'P$ ). Hence  $BB' = \frac{3}{2}BG = \frac{3}{2}CP = y$ .

**Page 20. Ex.** Since  $BA' = A'C$ ,  $\Delta BA'A = \Delta CA'A$ , and  $\Delta BA'P = \Delta CA'P$ ,  $\therefore \Delta ABP = \Delta ACP$ .

$\therefore \frac{1}{2}AB \cdot BP \sin ABP = \frac{1}{2}AC \cdot CP \sin ACP$ .

$\therefore AB \cdot BP = AC \cdot CP$ , since  $ACP = 180^\circ - ABP$ .

**Page 21. Ex. 1.** Now  $\angle BHC = FHE = 180^\circ - A$  (since  $AFHE$  is cyclic). Hence the locus of  $H$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $O$  and  $H$  coincide at  $S$ . Let  $AS$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$ . Then since  $S$  is  $H$ ,  $AD \perp BC$ . Again, since  $S$  is  $O$  and  $SD \perp BC$ ,  $\therefore D$  bisects  $BC$ . Hence  $BD, DA = CD, DA$  and  $D = D$ ,  $\therefore AB = AC$ ; so  $BC = BA$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $I$  and  $H$  coincide at  $S$ . Let  $AS$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$ . Then since  $S$  is  $H$ ,  $AD \perp BC$ . Again, since  $S$  is  $I$ ,  $\angle BAD = \angle CAD$ . Hence  $\angle BAD, \angle ADB = \angle CAD, \angle ADC$  and  $AD = AD$ ,  $\therefore AB = AC$ ; so  $BC = BA$ .

**Ex. 4.** We have  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}AD \cdot BC = \frac{1}{2}BE \cdot CA$ ,  $\therefore AD \cdot BC = BE \cdot CA$ ,  $\therefore AD:1/BC::BE:1/CA::CF:1/AB$  similarly.

**Page 22. § 10. Ex. 1.** Since  $BC, CA, AB$  bisect the  $\angle$ s  $P, Q, R$  of the triangle  $PQR$  externally,  $A, B, C$  are the excentres of  $PQR$ . Hence  $AP$  bisects  $\angle RPQ$  internally.  $\therefore AP \perp BC$ ; hence  $AP$  is an altitude of  $ABC$ ; so  $BQ, CR$ .

**Ex. 2.** Since  $AEDB$  is cyclic,  $\angle CED = \angle ABC$ ; and  $C = C$ . Hence  $DEC$  and  $ABC$  are similar; i.e.  $ABC$  is similar to  $CDE$ , and so to  $AEF$  and  $BFD$ .

**Ex. 3.**  $\angle BAO = 90^\circ - \angle AOC' = 90^\circ - C$  and  $\angle CAH = 90^\circ - C$ ,  $\therefore \angle BAO = \angle CAH$ . But  $\angle BAI = \angle CAI$ ,  $\therefore \angle OAI = \angle HAI$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $AO$  cut  $EF$  at  $P$ . Then  $\angle APF = \angle PAE + \angle PEA = 90^\circ - B + B = 90^\circ$ .

**Page 22. § 11. Ex.** By the text, the  $\odot BAC$  reflects into the  $\odot BHC$  in the  $|BC$ ; hence  $O$  reflects into  $O_1$ . Hence  $O, A', O_1$  are collinear and  $OO_1 = 2 \cdot OA'$ ; so for  $O_2, O_3$ . Hence  $O_1O_2O_3$  is homothetic to  $A'B'C'$  about  $O$ . Hence  $O_2O_3 \parallel B'C' \parallel BC$ . Hence  $OO_1 \perp BC$  and  $\therefore \perp O_2O_3$ ; so  $OO_2 \perp O_3O_1$  and  $OO_3 \perp O_1O_2$ .

**Page 23. Ex. 1.**  $AH^2 + BC^2 = 4A'O^2 + 4A'B^2$   
 $= 4OB^2 = 4R^2$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $AB \perp CH$  and  $DH'$ ,  $\therefore CH \parallel DH'$ . Also  $2OC' = CH$  and  $DH'$ ,  $\therefore CH = DH'$ ,  $\therefore CD =$  and  $\parallel HH'$ .

**Page 24. Ex. 1.** The N.P.C. of  $AHB$  passes through  $X, Y, C'$  and is  $\therefore$  the N.P.C. of  $ABC$ ; so for  $BHC, CHA$ .

**Ex. 2.** Since  $I_1A \perp I_2I_3$  and so on,  $I$  is the orthocentre of  $I_1I_2I_3$ . Hence the  $\odot ABC$  is the N.P.C. of  $I_1I_2I_3$ , and hence bisects  $I_2I_3$  and  $II_1$ .

**Ex. 3.** The locus of  $A$  is a  $\odot$ ; hence  $R$  is given. Again  $A'N = \frac{1}{2}R$  and  $A'$  is given; hence the locus of  $N$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $AA', B'C'$  meet at  $S$ . Then since  $AB'A'C'$

is a  $\parallel^m$ ,  $S$  bisects  $AA'$  and  $B'C'$ . Hence the reflexion in  $S$  of  $AB'C'$  is  $A'C'B'$ . Hence the N.P.C.<sup>s</sup> (which pass through  $S$ ) are reflexions in  $S$  and therefore touch.

**Ex. 5.** We know that  $HG = 2GO$  and  $HN = NO$ . Hence if  $OH = 6$  on some scale,  $OG = 2$ ,  $GN = 1$ ,  $NH = 3$ .

**Page 25. Ex. 1.** Produce  $PL$  to  $L''$  so that  $PL'' = PL'$ ; and so for  $M$ ,  $N$ . Now, since  $\angle LPL' = \angle MPM' = \angle NPN'$ ,  $PL' : PL = PM' : PM = PN' : PN = k$ , say.  $\therefore PL'' = PL' = k \cdot PL$ ; so  $PM'' = k \cdot PM$ ,  $PN'' = k \cdot PN$ . Hence  $L''M''N''$  lie on a  $\parallel$ ,  $\parallel LMN$ . Again  $\angle L'PL'' = \angle L'PL = \angle M'PM = \angle M'PM'' = \angle N'PN''$  similarly; and  $PL' = PL''$ ,  $PM' = PM''$ ,  $PN' = PN''$ . Hence  $L'M'N'$  is  $L''M''N''$  turned through the  $\angle L'PL'$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $\angle NLC = 90^\circ - \angle PLN = 90^\circ - \angle PBA$  (since  $PBLN$  is cyclic). Hence  $\angle pq = \angle NLC - \angle N'L'C = (90^\circ - \angle PBA) - (90^\circ - \angle QBA) = \angle QBA - \angle PBA = \angle QBP$ .

**Ex. 3.**  $PR \perp p$  and  $QR \perp q$ . But  $\angle pq = \angle PAQ$  (by Ex. 2)  $= 90^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \angle PRQ = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $PH$  meet  $LN$  at  $Q$ . We know that the reflexion  $c'$  in  $BC$  of the  $\odot ABC$  is the  $\odot HBC$ . Let  $P'$  be the reflexion of  $P$ ; then  $PL = LP'$ . Hence  $PQ = QH$  if  $QL \parallel HP'$ , i.e. if  $\angle PLQ = \angle PP'H$ . But  $\angle PLQ = \angle PLN = \angle PBN = \angle PBA = \angle P'BA'$  (by reflexion)  $= \angle P'HA' = \angle HP'P$  since  $PP' \parallel AA'$ .

*Or thus,* Draw a parabola with  $P$  as focus to touch  $BC$ ,  $CA$ . Then since  $PL \perp BC$  and  $PM \perp CA$ ,  $LM$  is the tangent at the vertex; hence  $AB$  also touches since  $AB \perp PN$ . Also we know that the orthocentre of a  $\Delta$  circumscribed to a parabola lies on the directrix; which is twice as far from  $P$  as  $LN$ . Hence  $PH = 2 \cdot PQ$ .

**Ex. 5.**  $\angle ARP = \angle ABP = \angle NLP$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let the  $\odot^s AFE$ ,  $DCE$  cut again at  $P$ . Draw the  $1^s PL$ ,  $PM$ ,  $PN$ ,  $PQ$  on  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$ ,  $EF$ . Then  $N$ ,  $M$ ,  $Q$  are collinear by  $\odot AFE$  and  $M$ ,  $Q$ ,  $L$  by  $\odot DCE$ . Hence  $N$ ,  $M$ ,  $Q$ ,  $L$  are collinear.

*Or,* Draw a parabola to touch the four  $\parallel^s$ . Then the feet

of the  $\perp^s$  from the focus on the tangents lie on the tangent at the vertex.

**Ex. 7.** Construct  $P$  as in Ex. 6. Then since  $N, M, L$  are collinear, the  $\odot ABC$  passes through  $P$ ; and so the  $\odot BDF$ .

*Or*, Draw a parabola to touch the four  $\parallel^s$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  pass through the focus.

**Ex. 8.** Drop the  $\perp^s$   $OX, OY, OZ$  to  $DA, DB, DC$ . Then  $XY, YZ, ZX$  are the pedal  $\parallel^s$   $c, a, b$  of  $ADB, BCD, ACD$  w. r. to  $O$ . But  $O, X, Y, Z$  are concyclic since  $X = Y = Z = 90^\circ$ . Hence the projections  $C', A', B'$  of  $O$  on  $XY, YZ, ZX$  are collinear. So  $A', B', D'$  are collinear; hence  $A', B', C', D'$  are collinear.

**Page 27. Ex. 1.** Since  $PF:PD::PE:PF$  and  $\angle DPF = 180^\circ - DBF$  (since  $DPFB$  is cyclic)  $= 180^\circ - EAF = FPE$  (since  $EPFA$  is cyclic), the  $\Delta^s$   $PFD$  and  $PEF$  are similar,  $\therefore \angle PAF = PEF = DFP = DBP$ . Hence the  $\odot APB$  touches  $BC$  at  $B$ ; and so  $AC$  at  $A$ . Hence the locus of  $P$  is the  $\odot$  touching  $CA, CB$  at  $A, B$ .

**Ex. 2.** We want to prove that  $PL:PM::PR:PN$ . Now  $\angle PLM = PCM$  (since  $PLCM$  is cyclic)  $= PAN = PRN$  (since  $PNAR$  is cyclic). So  $\angle PML = PNR$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s$   $PLM, PRN$  are similar. Hence  $PL:PM::PR:PN$ .

**Ex. 3.** We are given  $PL:PM::PR:PN$ . Also  $\angle MPL = 180^\circ - MCL = 180^\circ - NAR = NPR$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s$   $MPL$  and  $NPR$  are similar. Hence  $\angle PCB = PML = PNR = PAB$ . Hence  $P$  lies on the  $\odot ABC$ ; which is  $\therefore$  its locus.

## END OF CHAPTER II

**Ex. 1.** (i)  $GB + GC > BC \therefore \frac{2}{3}y + \frac{2}{3}z > a \therefore 2y + 2z > 3a$ .

(ii)  $AB' + B'A' > AA' \therefore \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{1}{2}c > x \therefore b + c > 2x$ .

(iii)  $2y + 2z > 3a, 2z + 2x > 3b, 2x + 2y > 3c \therefore$  (adding)  
 $4(x + y + z) > 3(a + b + c)$ . Also  $b + c > 2x, c + a > 2y, a + b > 2z \therefore 2(a + b + c) > 2(x + y + z) \therefore (x + y + z):(a + b + c) > \frac{3}{4}$  and  $< 1$ .



**Ex. 2.** We have  $AA', A'C = AA', A'B$  and  $AC > AB$ .  
 $\therefore \angle AA'C > AA'B$  or  $GA'C > GA'B$ . But  $GA', A'C = GA', A'B$   
 $\therefore GC > GB \therefore \frac{2}{3}x > \frac{2}{3}y \therefore y < x$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $BC$  be given. Then, since  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}AD \cdot BC$ , the length of  $AD$  is given. Hence the locus of  $A$  is a  $\parallel$  to  $BC$ . Also  $A'G = \frac{1}{3}A'A$ . Hence the locus of  $G$  is a  $\parallel$  to the locus of  $A$ , i.e. a  $\parallel$  to  $BC$ .

**Ex. 4.** Since  $AY$  bisects  $\angle BAC$ ,  $Y$  bisects the arc  $BC$ . Also  $YY'$  is a diameter since  $AX \perp AX'$ . Hence  $Y'Y \perp BC$ , i.e. to  $X'X$ . Also  $XY \perp X'Y'$ . Hence  $Y$  is the ortho-centre.

**Ex. 5.** We know that  $OO_1 = 2 \cdot OA'$  and  $OO_2 = 2 \cdot OB'$ ,  
 $\therefore O_1O_2 = 2 \cdot A'B' = AB$ ; so  $O_2O_3 = BC$  and  $O_3O_1 = CA$ .

**Ex. 6.** In the  $\Delta COA'$ , we know  $CA' = \frac{1}{2}a$  and  $CO = R = a | 2 \sin A$ . Hence  $OA'$  is known. Hence  $AH = 2 \cdot OA'$  is known. Hence the locus of  $H$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 7.** The pedal  $x$  of  $C$  w. r. to  $ABP$  passes through a fixed pt., viz. the projection of  $C$  on  $AB$ ; so the pedal  $y$  of  $D$  passes through a fixed pt. on  $AB$ . Also  $x, y$  meet at an  $\angle$  equal to  $DAC$ . Hence the locus of  $Q$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 8.** We know that the four  $\odot$ 's meet again at the second int<sup>n</sup>. of the  $\odot$ 's  $ABF$  and  $BCE$ . Let the  $\odot BCE$  cut  $EF$  again at  $K$ . Then  $\angle DAB = BCE = BKF$ . Hence the  $\odot ABF$  passes through  $K$ . Hence the four  $\odot$ 's meet at  $K$ .

**Ex. 9.**  $AD \cdot AH = AB \cdot AF$  (since  $HDBF$  is cyclic)  
 $= AE \cdot AC$  (since  $HDCE$  is cyclic).

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2(AD \cdot AH + BE \cdot BH + CF \cdot CH) \\ &= AB \cdot AF + AE \cdot AC + BC \cdot BD + BF \cdot BA \\ &\quad + CA \cdot CE + CD \cdot CB. \quad (\text{Similarly}) \\ &= AB(AF + FB) + BC(BD + DC) + CA(CE + EA) \\ &= AB^2 + BC^2 + CA^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 10.** See fig. on p. 18. Since  $LI = LB = LC$ , we see that  $L$  is the centre  $O_1$  of the  $\odot BIC$ . Hence  $O_1I$  is  $AI$ ; and  $AI \perp O_2O_3$  because  $AI$  is a common chord of the other

$\odot^s$ . Hence  $O_1I \perp O_2O_3$ ; so  $O_2I \perp O_3O_1$ . Hence  $I$  is the orthocentre of  $O_1O_2O_3$ .

**Ex. 11.**  $E$  and  $F$  lie on the  $\odot$  on  $BC$  as diameter. Hence the  $\perp$  bisector of  $EF$  passes through  $A'$  which is the centre of the  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 12.** See the fig. on p. 18. Let  $A'I$  cut  $AD$  at  $M$ . Then  $AM:AI::LA':LI::LA':LB::IZ:AI$ ; for  $\angle LBA' = \angle LAC = \angle LAB$ . Hence  $AM = IZ = r$ .

**Ex. 13.**  $OL \perp BC$  at  $A'$ . Hence  $OL$  and  $BM$  cut at an angle  $90^\circ - \angle CBM = 90^\circ - \angle CAM = \angle BOA = \angle B$ .

**Ex. 14.**  $LI = LB$ . Hence we want to prove that  $LB^2 = LR \cdot LA$  or  $LB:LR::LA:LB$ . Now  $\angle LBR = \angle LAC = \angle LAB$  and  $\angle BLR = \angle ALB$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s LBR$  and  $LAB$  are similar. Hence  $LB:LR::LA:LB$ .

**Ex. 15.** See the fig. on p. 18. We want to prove that  $AI:AB::AC:AI_1$ . Now  $\angle IAB = \angle CAI_1$ . Also  $\angle AIB = 180^\circ - \frac{1}{2}A - \frac{1}{2}B = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}C$ ; and  $\angle ACI_1 = \angle ICI_1 + \angle ICA = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}C$ . Hence  $\angle AIB = \angle ACI_1$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s AIB$  and  $ACI_1$  are similar,  $\therefore AI:AB::AC:AI_1$ .

**Ex. 16.** Given any three, the fourth is the orthocentre of the three. Also given  $I, I_1, I_2, I_3$ ,  $II_1$  cuts  $I_2I_3$  at  $A$ ; and so on.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 17. } BO'C &= 2(180^\circ - BPC) \\ &= 360^\circ - 2(PAB + PBA + PAC + PCA) \\ &= 360^\circ - 2A - 2.90^\circ = 180^\circ - 2A \\ &= 180^\circ - BOC.\end{aligned}$$

Hence  $O, O', B, C$  are concyclic.

**Ex. 18.** Let  $FE$  meet  $BC$  at  $P$ . Then  $\angle FPC = C - \angle AEF = C - B$ . Now  $\angle A'ED = \angle EDC - \angle EA'C = A - \angle EA'C = C - B$  if  $\angle EA'C = A + B - C = 180^\circ - 2C$ . But  $\angle EA'C = \angle EFD$  (since  $A', D, E, F$  lie on the N.P.C.)  $= 90^\circ - \angle EFA + 90^\circ - \angle DFB = 180^\circ - 2C$ . Hence  $\angle FPC = \angle A'ED$ . Also  $\angle A'FD = \angle A'ED$  from the N.P.C.

**Ex. 19.** Draw the  $\perp^s AL, AM$  on  $DC, DB$  and the  $\perp^s BX, BY$  on  $CD, CA$ . Let  $LM, XY$  cut at  $P$ . Then

$\angle MPY = MLX + YXL = DAM + CBY$  (by cyclic quads.)  
 $= 90^\circ - ADB + 90^\circ - BCA = 180^\circ - 2ADB = 180^\circ - AOB$ .  
Hence one of the angles between the  $|^s = AOB$ .

**Ex. 20.** In Ex. 5 of p. 26,  $AR$  is given and  $\therefore R$ . Thus the  $\perp$  from  $R$  on  $BC$  cuts the  $\odot ABC$  again at  $P$ .

**Ex. 21.** We know that  $p$  passes through  $P'$ . We want to prove that  $p \perp AQ$ . Let  $LN$  cut  $AQ$  at  $R$ . Then  $\angle RAN = 180^\circ - BAQ = 180^\circ - PAC = PBC = PNR$  (since  $PNLB$  is cyclic)  $= 90^\circ - RNA$ ,  $\therefore \angle ARN = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 22.** By Ex. 6 of p. 26, the  $\Delta^s$  have the same pedal  $|$  w. r. to  $P$ . Hence (see the solution of Ex. 4 of p. 26) the pts.  $Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, Q_4$  in which this  $|$  meets  $PH_1, PH_2, PH_3, PH_4$  are collinear. But  $H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4$  are such that  $PH_1 = 2 \cdot PQ_1, PH_2 = 2 \cdot PQ_2, PH_3 = 2 \cdot PQ_3, PH_4 = 2 \cdot PQ_4$ . Hence  $H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4$  are collinear.

*Or thus:*—The orthocentres lie on the directrix of the parabola which touches the four lines.

**Ex. 23.** By Ex. 2 of p. 26,  $\angle pq = PRQ, \angle qr = QPR, \angle rp = RQP$ . Hence if  $P'Q'R'$  is the  $\Delta$  formed by  $p, q, r$ , we have  $P' = P$  or  $180^\circ - P, Q' = Q$  or  $180^\circ - Q, R' = R$  or  $180^\circ - R$ . But  $P + Q + R = 180^\circ$ . Hence, since  $P' + Q' + R' = 180^\circ$ , we must have  $P' = P, Q' = Q, R' = R$ . For we cannot have  $P' = 180^\circ - P, Q' = 180^\circ - Q, R' = 180^\circ - R$  or  $P' = 180^\circ - P, Q' = 180^\circ - Q, R' = R$  or similar cases, or  $P' = 180^\circ - P, Q' = Q, R' = R$  or similar cases.

**Ex. 24.** By Ex. 1 of p. 25,  $LMN$  and  $L'M'N'$  are  $\parallel$  to the  $|^s$  got by turning the pedal  $|^s$  of  $P$  and  $P'$  through a given angle. Hence the angle between them is  $90^\circ$  by Ex. 2 of p. 26.

### CHAPTER III

**Page 31. Ex. 1.** Draw  $AE \perp BC$ . Then  $BE = EC$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore BD \cdot DC + AD^2 - AB^2 \\ &= (BE + ED)(EC - ED) + AE^2 + ED^2 - AE^2 - BE^2 \\ &= (BE + ED)(BE - ED) + ED^2 - BE^2 \\ &= BE^2 - ED^2 + ED^2 - BE^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.**  $\cos BCA = (BC^2 + AC^2 - AB^2)/2 BC \cdot AC$

$\cos CAD = (AD^2 + AC^2 - CD^2)/2 AD \cdot AC.$

But  $\cos BCA = \cos(180^\circ - CAD) = -\cos CAD$

and  $BC = AD,$

$\therefore BC^2 + AC^2 - AB^2 = -AD^2 - AC^2 + CD^2$

$\therefore AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2 + AD^2$  since  $AC = CD.$

**Ex. 3.** (i)  $\angle RPQ = YPC = 180^\circ - ACZ - BYC = A + a - a = A,$  where  $a = CZA$ ; so  $Q = B$  and  $R = C.$

(ii)  $PB : BZ :: \sin a : \sin P$ ;  $QC : CX :: \sin a : \sin Q$ ;  $RA : AY :: \sin a : \sin R.$  Also  $AB : AX :: \sin a : \sin B$ ;  $BC : BY :: \sin a : \sin C$ ;  $CA : CZ :: \sin a : \sin A.$  Now substitute and notice that  $A = P, B = Q, C = R.$

**Page 32. Ex. 1.**  $PR = \frac{1}{2}PQ = \frac{1}{2}(OQ - OP).$

**Ex. 2.**  $2CR = 2(OR - OC) = OP + OQ - OA - OB$

and  $AP + BQ = OP - OA + OQ - OB = 2CR.$

**Ex. 3.** Let  $X$  bisect  $PQ, \therefore 4OX = 2OP + 2OQ$

$= OB + OC + OA + OC = 2OC + OA + OB.$

Let  $Y$  bisect  $CR,$

$\therefore 4OY = 2OC + 2OR = 2OC + OA + OB,$

$\therefore OX = OY, \therefore X$  and  $Y$  coincide.

**Page 33. Ex. 1.**  $OR^2 - PR^2 = (OR + PR)(OR - PR)$   
 $= (OR + RQ)OP = OQ \cdot OP.$

**Ex. 2.**  $2CR \cdot AB - AP \cdot AQ + BP \cdot BQ$   
 $= 2(AR - AC)AB - AP \cdot AQ + (AP - AB)(AQ - AB)$   
 $= (AP + AQ - AB)AB - AP \cdot AQ + (AP - AB)(AQ - AB)$   
 $= AP \cdot AB + AQ \cdot AB - AB^2 - AP \cdot AQ + AP \cdot AQ - AP \cdot AB$   
 $- AB \cdot AQ + AB^2 = 0.$

**Ex. 3.** (i)  $OA + OB + OC + \dots - n \cdot OG$

$= GA - GO + GB - GO + GC - GO + \dots - n \cdot OG$

$= GA + GB + GC + \dots - n \cdot GO + n \cdot GO = 0.$

(ii)  $OA^2 + OB^2 + OC^2 + \dots - GA^2 - GB^2 - GC^2 - \dots - n \cdot GO^2$

$= (GA - GO)^2 + \dots - GA^2 - \dots - n \cdot GO^2$

$= GA^2 - 2GA \cdot GO + GO^2 + \dots - GA^2 - \dots - n \cdot GO^2$

$= -2GO(GA + GB + GC + \dots) + n \cdot GO^2 - n \cdot GO^2 = 0.$

**Page 34. § 4. Ex.** Let  $O$  be the centre and  $r$  the radius of the  $\odot$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2 \cdot BC + b^2 \cdot CA + c^2 \cdot AB + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \\ &= (OA^2 - r^2)BC + (OB^2 - r^2)CA + (OC^2 - r^2)AB \\ &\quad + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \\ &= OA^2 \cdot BC + OB^2 \cdot CA + OC^2 \cdot AB + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \\ &\quad - r^2(BC + CA + AB) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Page 34. § 5. Ex. 1.**  $AM^2 - MB^2 = ME^2 - MB^2$   
 $= BE^2 = AP^2 - BP^2.$

**Ex. 2.** We are given  $(AO^2 - r^2) - (BO^2 - r^2) = AO^2 - BO^2$ .  
Hence the locus of the centre  $O$  is a  $\perp AB$ .

**Page 35. Ex. 1.** Let the  $\perp^s AX', BY', CZ'$  on  $B'C', C'A', A'B'$  concur; we have to prove that the  $\perp^s A'X, B'Y, C'Z$  on  $BC, CA, AB$  concur. Now since  $AX', BY', CZ'$  concur,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 0 &= A'Z'^2 + B'X'^2 + C'Y'^2 - A'Y'^2 - C'X'^2 - B'Z'^2 \\ &= A'Z'^2 - B'Z'^2 + B'X'^2 - C'X'^2 + C'Y'^2 - A'Y'^2 \\ &= A'C'^2 - B'C'^2 + B'A'^2 - C'A'^2 + C'B'^2 - A'B'^2 \\ &= -AC'^2 + BC'^2 - BA'^2 + CA'^2 - CB'^2 + AB'^2 \\ &= -AZ^2 + BZ^2 - BX^2 + CX^2 - CY^2 + AY^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AZ^2 + BX^2 + CY^2 = AY^2 + CX^2 + BZ^2,$$

$$\therefore A'X, B'Y, C'Z \text{ concur.}$$

**Ex. 2.**  $AZ^2 - BZ^2 + BX^2 - CX^2 + CY^2 - AY^2$   
 $= BF^2 - AF^2 + CD^2 - BD^2 + AE^2 - CE^2$   
 $= BC^2 - AC^2 + CA^2 - BA^2 + AB^2 - BC^2 = 0.$

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $I_1X_1, I_2Y_2, I_3Z_3$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & AZ_3^2 - BZ_3^2 + BX_1^2 - CX_1^2 + CY_2^2 - AY_2^2 \\ &= (s-b)^2 - (s-a)^2 + (s-c)^2 - (s-b)^2 + (s-a)^2 - (s-c)^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $XX_1, YY_1, ZZ_1$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & AZ_1^2 - BZ_1^2 + BX_1^2 - CX_1^2 + CY_1^2 - AY_1^2 \\ &= AZ^2 - ZZ_1^2 - BZ^2 + ZZ_1^2 + BX^2 - XX_1^2 - CX^2 + XX_1^2 \\ &\quad + CY^2 - YY_1^2 - AY^2 + YY_1^2 \\ &= AZ^2 - AY^2 + BX^2 - BZ^2 + CY^2 - CX^2 \\ &= XZ^2 - XY^2 + YX^2 - YZ^2 + ZY^2 - ZX^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Page 36. Ex. 1.**  $AB^2 + AC^2 = 2(A'A^2 + A'B^2)$  is given. Hence  $A'A$  is given. Also  $A'$  is a given pt. Hence the locus of  $A$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\parallel^m$  be  $ABCD$  and  $O$  the int<sup>n</sup> of the diagonals. Then

$$(AB^2 + BC^2) + (CD^2 + DA^2) = 2(BO^2 + AO^2) + 2(DO^2 + AO^2) \\ = 4AO^2 + 4BO^2 = AC^2 + BD^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ex. 3. } (AB^2 + BC^2) + (CD^2 + DA^2) \\ &= 2(BE^2 + AE^2) + 2(DE^2 + AE^2) \\ &= 4AE^2 + 2(BE^2 + DE^2) = AC^2 + 4(EF^2 + BF^2) \\ &= AC^2 + 4EF^2 + 4BF^2 = AC^2 + BD^2 + 4EF^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ex. 4. } AB^2 + AC^2 = 2(AA'^2 + BA'^2),$$

$$\therefore c^2 + b^2 = 2x^2 + \frac{a^2}{2}; \text{ and so on.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \\ &= 2c^2 + 2b^2 - a^2 + 2a^2 + 2c^2 - b^2 + 2b^2 + 2a^2 - c^2 \\ &= 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } 3AG = 2AA' = 2x,$$

$$\therefore 9(AG^2 + BG^2 + CG^2) = 4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2).$$

**Page 37. § 8. Ex.** Take  $G$  on  $BC$  so that  $m.BG = -n.GC$ . Then

$$m.BP^2 - n.CP^2 = m.BG^2 - n.CG^2 + (m-n)PG^2$$

which is given; hence  $PG$  is given. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$  with centre at  $G$ .

**Page 37. § 9. Ex. 1.** Here

$$m_1PA_1^2 + \dots = m_1.GA_1^2 + \dots + (m_1 + \dots)PG^2$$

is given. Hence  $PG$  is known. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $\Sigma(m.PA^2)$  is least when  $\Sigma(m.GA^2) + PG^2\Sigma m$  is least, i.e. when  $PG$  is least, i.e. when  $P$  is at  $G$ .

**Page 38. Ex. 1.** Let the  $\parallel^m$  be  $PQRS$ ,  $P$  being on  $AB$ . Then, since  $AP:PB::CQ:QB$ , if  $P$  is the c. of g. of  $m$  at  $A$  and  $n$  at  $B$ ,  $Q$  is the c. of g. of  $m$  at  $C$  and  $n$  at  $B$ . Place, then,  $2m$  at  $A$ ,  $2n$  at  $B$ ,  $2m$  at  $C$ , and  $2n$  at  $D$ . Now  $AS:SD::AP:PB::n:m$  and  $CR:RD::AS:SD::n:m$ . Hence we can replace the original masses by  $m+n$  at  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $S$ . Let  $U$  be the int<sup>n</sup> of  $PR$  and  $QS$ . Then we can

replace  $m+n$  at  $P$  and  $m+n$  at  $R$  by  $2(m+n)$  at  $U$ ; and  $m+n$  at  $Q$  and  $m+n$  at  $S$  by  $2(m+n)$  at  $U$ . Hence  $U$  is the c. of g. of the original masses. But  $2m$  at  $A$  and  $2m$  at  $C$  give  $4m$  at  $E$ , the centre of  $AC$ ; and  $2n$  at  $B$  and  $2n$  at  $D$  give  $4n$  at  $F$ , the centre of  $BD$ . Hence the c. of g. lies on  $EF$ . Hence the locus of  $U$  is  $EF$ .

**Ex. 2.** Place masses  $l^{-1}$ ,  $m^{-1}$ ,  $n^{-1}$  at  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ . Then  $m^{-1}$  at  $B$  and  $n^{-1}$  at  $C$  give  $m^{-1}+n^{-1}$  at  $X$ , since  $BX \cdot m^{-1} = XC \cdot n^{-1}$ . Hence the c. of g.,  $G$ , of the masses at  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  is that of  $l^{-1}$  at  $A$  and  $m^{-1}+n^{-1}$  at  $X$ , and hence lies on  $AX$ . So  $G$  lies on  $BY$ ,  $CL$ . Hence  $AX$ ,  $BY$ ,  $CZ$  concur. Also  $AS \cdot l^{-1} = SX(m^{-1}+n^{-1})$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $E$  be the c. of g. of masses  $mk$  at  $A$  and  $nk$  at  $B$ ; then  $G$  is the c. of g. of  $ml$  at  $D$  and  $nl$  at  $C$ , for  $AE:EB :: DG:GC :: n:m$ . So  $H$  is the c. of g. of  $mk$  at  $A$  and  $ml$  at  $D$ , and  $F$  is the c. of g. of  $nk$  at  $B$  and  $nl$  at  $C$ .

Now place  $mk$  at  $A$ ,  $nk$  at  $B$ ,  $nl$  at  $C$ , and  $ml$  at  $D$ . Then  $mk$  at  $A$  and  $nk$  at  $B$  give  $mk+nk$  at  $E$ ; so  $ml$  at  $D$  and  $nl$  at  $C$  give  $ml+nl$  at  $G$ . Hence the c. of g. of the original masses lies on  $EG$ ; and so on  $HF$ . Hence  $EG$  and  $HF$  meet at the c. of g. and  $\therefore$  lie in a plane.

**Page 40. Ex. 1.** In the fig. of the text, take the pt.  $F$  on  $AB$  so that  $AF/FB = a/b$  and  $E$  on  $AC$  produced so that  $AE/CE = c/d$ . Let  $EF$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$ . Then

$$(AF/FB) \cdot (BD/DC) \cdot (CE/EA) = -1,$$

$$\therefore (a/b) \cdot (BD/DC) \div (-c/d) = -1,$$

$$\therefore CD/DB = (a/b) \div (c/d).$$

**Ex. 2.** Let  $RQ$  cut  $BC$  at  $P$ . Then

$$(CQ/QA) (AR/RB) (BP/PC) = -1,$$

$$\therefore CP/BP = (CQ/QA) \cdot (AR/RB) = (CQ/QA)^2.$$

**Ex. 3.** Let the internal and external bisectors of  $A$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$  and  $D'$ ; and similarly determine  $E$ ,  $E'$  on  $CA$  and  $F$ ,  $F'$  on  $AB$ . Then

$$(BD/DC) (CE/EA) (AF'/F'B) = (c/b) (a/c) (-b/a) = -1.$$

Hence  $D$ ,  $E$ ,  $F'$  are collinear. So  $E$ ,  $F$ ,  $D'$  and  $F$ ,  $D$ ,  $E'$  and  $D'$ ,  $E'$ ,  $F'$  are collinear.

**Ex. 4.** Let the tangent at  $A$  meet  $BC$  at  $D$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } BD:DC &:: (BD/DA):(DC/DA), \\ &:: (\sin BAD/\sin DBA):(\sin DAC/\sin DCA), \\ &:: (\sin DAF/\sin B):(\sin B/\sin C), \\ &:: \sin^2 C:\sin^2 B. \end{aligned}$$

So for  $CE:EA$  and  $AF:FB$ .

Also  $D, E, F$  are outside  $BC, CA, AB$ .

$$\text{Hence } AF \cdot BD \cdot CE = -FB \cdot DC \cdot EA.$$

**Ex. 5.** We know that

$$(BX/CX) \cdot (CY/AY) \cdot (AZ/BZ) = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{But } (BX/CX) &= \Delta BOX/\Delta COX \\ &= OB \cdot OX \sin BOX/OC \cdot OX \sin COX \\ &= (OB/OC) \cdot (\sin BOX/\sin COX). \end{aligned}$$

So for  $CY/AY$  and  $AZ/BZ$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin BOX/\sin COX) \cdot (\sin COY/\sin AOY) \cdot (\sin AOZ/\sin BOZ) \\ = (BX/CX) \cdot (CY/AY) \cdot (AZ/BZ) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 6.** For brevity take 5 pts. It will be seen that the proof applies to any number of pts.

Let  $LM$  cut  $AC$  at  $N'$  and  $AD$  at  $R'$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } (AL/BL) \cdot (BM/CM) \cdot (CN'/AN') &= 1, \\ (AN'/CN') \cdot (CN/DN) \cdot (DR'/AR') &= 1, \\ (AR'/DR') \cdot (DR/ER) \cdot (ES/AS) &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying, we get

$$(AL/BL) \cdot (BM/CM) \cdot (CN/DN) \cdot (DR/ER) \cdot (ES/AS) = 1.$$

**Ex. 7.** Let  $AC$  cut  $LM$  at  $X$  and  $RN$  at  $Y$ . Then from the  $\Delta ABC$ ,

$$AL \cdot BM \cdot CX = -LB \cdot MC \cdot XA,$$

and from the  $\Delta ADC$ ,

$$CN \cdot DR \cdot AY = -ND \cdot RA \cdot YC.$$

Multiply and divide by the given relation and we get

$$\begin{aligned} CX \cdot AY &= XA \cdot YC, \\ \therefore CX:XA &:: CY:YA. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $X$  and  $Y$  coincide; i.e.  $LM, RN$  meet on  $AC$ ; so  $LR, MN$  meet on  $BD$ .

**Ex. 8.** (1) Suppose the  $\Delta^s$  are in perspective. Let  $B'C'$ ,



$C'A', A'B'$  cut  $BC, CA, AB$  at  $X, Y, Z$ . Then from the transversals  $XB_2C_1, YC_2A_1$  and  $ZA_2B_1$  of the  $\Delta ABC$ , we have

$$(BX/XC) \cdot (CB_2/B_2A) \cdot (AC_1/C_1B) = -1, \quad (i)$$

$$(CY/YA) \cdot (AC_2/C_2B) \cdot (BA_1/A_1C) = -1, \quad (ii)$$

$$(AZ/ZB) \cdot (BA_2/A_2C) \cdot (CB_1/B_1A) = -1. \quad (iii)$$

But  $X, Y, Z$  are collinear,

$$\therefore (BX/XC) \cdot (CY/YA) \cdot (AZ/ZB) = -1. \quad (iv)$$

Multiplying (i), (ii), (iii) together, and dividing the result by (iv) we get the given relation.

(2) Suppose the given relation holds. Then (i), (ii), (iii) hold and the given relation holds. Hence (iv) holds,  $\therefore X, Y, Z$  are collinear,  $\therefore$  the  $\Delta^s$  are in perspective.

**Ex. 9.** By Ex. 8,  $A_2B_1, B_2C_1, C_2A_1$  form a  $\Delta$  in perspective with  $CAB$  if the relation of Ex. 8 holds. But in this relation we can interchange  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ . Hence  $A_1B_1, B_2C_1, C_2A_2$  form a  $\Delta$  in perspective with  $CAB$ .

**Ex. 10.** Let the figures  $PQR\dots$  and  $P'Q'R'\dots$  be homothetic w. r. to  $S''$ ; and the figures  $PQR\dots$  and  $P''Q''R''\dots$  w. r. to  $S'$ . Then  $P'Q' \parallel PQ$  and  $PQ \parallel P''Q''$ ; hence  $P''Q'' \parallel P'Q'$ . Considering  $P', P''$  as fixed pts. and  $Q', Q''$  as variable pts., let  $Q'Q''$  cut  $P'P''$  at  $S$ . Then

$$SP'' : SP' :: Q'P'' : Q'P' :: (Q'P'' : QP) \div (Q'P' : QP)$$

a const. ratio. Hence  $S$  is a fixed pt. Also  $SQ'' : SQ' :: SP'' : SP'$  is const. Hence  $Q'', Q'$  generate homothetic figures about  $S$ .

Again, in the  $\Delta PP'P''$ ,

$$S''P \cdot SP' \cdot S'P'' = S''P' \cdot SP'' \cdot S'P,$$

$$\text{since } PQ \cdot P'Q' \cdot P''Q'' = P'Q' \cdot P''Q'' \cdot PQ.$$

Hence  $S, S', S''$  are collinear.

**Page 43. § 14. Ex. 1.**

$$\frac{AF \cdot BD \cdot CE}{FB \cdot DC \cdot EA} = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)(s-a)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ex. 2. } SD/AD &= \Delta SBD/\Delta ABD = \Delta SCD/\Delta ACD \\ &= (\Delta SBD + \Delta SCD)/(\Delta ABD + \Delta ACD) \\ &= \Delta BSC/\Delta ABC; \end{aligned}$$

so  $SE/BE$  and  $SF/CF$ . Now add.

**Ex. 3.** We are given that

$$AF \cdot BD \cdot CE = FB \cdot DC \cdot EA.$$

Also  $AF \cdot AF' \cdot BD \cdot BD' \cdot CE \cdot CE'$

$$= FB \cdot F'B \cdot DC \cdot D'C \cdot EA \cdot E'A$$

since  $AF \cdot AF' = AE \cdot AE'$  and so on.

Hence  $AF' \cdot BD' \cdot CE' = F'B \cdot D'C \cdot E'A$ .

Hence  $AD', BE', CF'$  concur.

**Ex. 4.** We are given that

$$AF \cdot BD \cdot CE = FB \cdot DC \cdot EA,$$

$$\therefore \frac{BD}{DC} \cdot \frac{CE}{AE} = -\frac{FB}{AF} = \frac{BF}{AF} = 1.$$

Hence  $F$  is at infinity. Hence  $CS \parallel AB$ .

### END OF CHAPTER III

**Ex. 1.** Taking any pt.  $O$  on  $AA'$  as origin and writing  $a$  for  $OA$  and so on, we have to prove that

$$\begin{aligned} & (a-p)(a'-p)(w-v) + (b-p)(b'-p)(u-w) \\ & + (c-p)(c'-p)(v-u) = (a-q)(a'-q)(w-v) \\ & + (b-q)(b'-q)(u-w) + (c-q)(c'-q)(v-u), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or} \quad & -p(a+a')(w-v) - p(b+b')(u-w) - p(c+c')(v-u) \\ & + p^2(w-v+u-w+v-u), \\ & = -q(a+a')(w-v) - q(b+b')(u-w) - q(c+c')(v-u) \\ & + q^2(w-v+u-w+v-u) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or} \quad & -p2u(w-v) - p2v(u-w) - p2w(v-u) \\ & = -q2u(w-v) - q2v(u-w) - q2w(v-u), \end{aligned}$$

since  $a+a' = OA+OA' = 2OU = 2u$  and so on.

And this is true.

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $AX, BY, CZ$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & RX^2 - XQ^2 + QZ^2 - ZP^2 + PY^2 - YR^2 \\ & = AR^2 - AQ^2 + CQ^2 - CP^2 + BP^2 - BR^2 \\ & = (s-b)^2 - (s-c)^2 + (s-a)^2 - (s-b)^2 + (s-c)^2 - (s-a)^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.**  $AB^2 + AC^2 = 2(A'A^2 + A'B^2) = 2AA' \cdot AP$ ,

if  $AA' \cdot AP - A'A^2 = A'B^2$ ,

i.e. if  $AA'(AP - AA') = A'B^2$ ,

i.e. if  $AA' \cdot A'P = BA' \cdot A'C$ ; which is true.

**Ex. 4.** See p. 36, Ex. 3. We are given that  $EF = 0$ . Hence the int<sup>n</sup>  $O$  of  $AC$  and  $BD$  bisects both  $AC$  and  $BD$ . Hence  $AO, OD = CO, OB$  and  $\angle AOD = COB$ ,

$\therefore \angle OAD = OCB, \therefore AD \parallel BC$ . So  $AB \parallel CD$ .

$$\text{Ex. 5.} \quad AB^2 + AC^2 = 2A'A^2 + 2A'B^2,$$

$$\text{or} \quad c^2 + b^2 = 2x^2 + 2 \cdot \frac{a^2}{4}, \therefore x^2 = (2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2)/4.$$

**Ex. 6.** Let  $C$  bisect  $OA$  and  $R$  bisect  $PQ$ . Then

$$OR^2 + AR^2 = 2RC^2 + 2OC^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad RC^2 &= \frac{1}{2}OR^2 + \frac{1}{2}AR^2 - \frac{1}{4}OA^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}OQ^2 - \frac{1}{2}RQ^2 + \frac{1}{2}RQ^2 - \frac{1}{4}OA^2; \end{aligned}$$

for  $R$  is the centre of the  $\odot PAQ$ , since  $A = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $RC$  is const.

**Ex. 7.**  $BX:XC::BA:AC$ . Hence  $X$  is the c. of g. of  $b$  at  $B$  and  $c$  at  $C$ . Hence

$$b \cdot AB^2 + c \cdot AC^2 = b \cdot XB^2 + c \cdot XC^2 + (b+c)AX^2.$$

$$\text{Now} \quad BX/XC = c/b, \therefore BX/(BX+XC) = c/(b+c),$$

$$\therefore BX = ac/(b+c); \text{ so } CX = ab/(b+c),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (b+c)AX^2 &= bc^2 + cb^2 - ba^2c^2/(b+c)^2 - ca^2b^2/(b+c)^2 \\ &= bc(b+c) - a^2bc(c+b)/(b+c)^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore AX^2 &= bc - a^2bc/(b+c)^2 = bc[(b+c)^2 - a^2]/(b+c)^2 \\ &= bc(b+c-a)(b+c+a)/(b+c)^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 8.** Let  $BL:LC = p:q$ . Then  $(p+q)$  at  $L$  = (is equivalent to)  $q$  at  $B$  and  $p$  at  $C$ ; so  $(p+q)$  at  $M = q$  at  $C$  and  $p$  at  $A$ , and  $(p+q)$  at  $N = q$  at  $A$  and  $p$  at  $B$ . Hence  $p+q, p+q, p+q$  at  $L, M, N = p+q, p+q, p+q$  at  $A, B, C$ ; i. e. 3  $(p+q)$  at the c. of g. of  $L, M, N = 3(p+q)$  at the c. of g. of  $A, B, C$ ; i. e. the two c<sup>s</sup> of g. coincide.

**Ex. 9.** Place masses 1, 1, 2 at  $C, A, B$ . Then 1 at  $C$  and 1 at  $A$  and 2 at  $B = 2$  at  $Y$  and 2 at  $B$ . Hence  $G$  lies on  $BY$ . Also 1 at  $C$  and 1 at  $A$  and 2 at  $B = 1$  at  $C$  and 3 at  $Z$ . Hence  $G$  lies on  $CZ$ . Hence  $G$  is at  $P$ . Hence  $CP = 3 \cdot PZ$ .

**Ex. 10.**

$$\frac{UA}{UD} \cdot \frac{UC}{UB} = \frac{\sin D}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{VA}{VB} \cdot \frac{VC}{VD} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin D}{\sin C}.$$

**Ex. 11.**  $BX : XC = \Delta BXA : \Delta AXC$

$$= AB \cdot AX \sin BAX : AX \cdot AC \sin XAC.$$

So  $FP : PE = AF \cdot AP \sin BAX : AP \cdot AE \sin XAC$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{BX}{XC} = \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{AF}{AE} \quad \text{by division, since } FP = PE,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{BX}{XC} \cdot \frac{CY}{YA} \cdot \frac{AZ}{ZB} &= \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{BC}{BA} \cdot \frac{CA}{CB} \cdot \frac{AF}{AE} \cdot \frac{BD}{BF} \cdot \frac{CE}{CD} \\ &= \frac{c}{b} \cdot \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{b}{a} \times -1 \quad (\text{since } D, E, F \text{ are collinear}) \\ &= -1. \quad \text{Hence } X, Y, Z \text{ are collinear.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 12.**  $Ab'/Ac' = AA' \sin C' A' A / AA' \sin AA' B'$  and so on.

Hence

$$\frac{Ab'}{Ac'} \cdot \frac{Bc'}{Ba'} \cdot \frac{Ca'}{Cb'} = \frac{\sin C' A' A}{\sin AA' B'} \cdot \frac{\sin A' B' B}{\sin BB' C'} \cdot \frac{\sin B' C' C}{\sin CC' A'} = 1,$$

since  $A'A, B'B, C'C$  concur.

**Ex. 13.** (i) Suppose  $A', B', C', D'$  are in the same plane. Then  $A'D', B'C', BD$  (being the int<sup>ns</sup> of three planes) concur, at  $X$ , say. Then  $D'A'X$  and the  $\Delta ADB$  give

$$AA' \cdot BX \cdot DD' = A'B \cdot XD \cdot D'A.$$

So  $BB' \cdot CC' \cdot DX = B'C \cdot C'D \cdot XB.$

Now multiply. Then

$$AA' \cdot BB' \cdot CC' \cdot DD' = A'B \cdot B'C \cdot C'D \cdot D'A.$$

(ii) Suppose

$$AA' \cdot BB' \cdot CC' \cdot DD' = A'B \cdot B'C \cdot C'D \cdot D'A.$$

Then, as in Ex. 7 of p. 41,  $D'A', C'B'$  concur.

Hence  $D', A', C', B'$  are coplanar.

$$\text{Ex. 14.} \quad \frac{PY}{YQ} = \frac{\Delta PBY}{\Delta YBQ} = \frac{BP \cdot BY \sin PBY}{BY \cdot BQ \sin YBQ},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin PBY}{\sin YBQ} \div \frac{PY}{YQ} = \frac{BQ}{BP} = \frac{\sin P}{\sin Q}; \text{ and so on.}$$

Now multiply up.

**Ex. 15.**  $t_1^2 t_2^2 t_3^2 = DC \cdot DB \cdot EA \cdot EC \cdot FB \cdot FA$   
 $= AF^2 \cdot BD^2 \cdot CE^2$  numerically  
 since  $FB \cdot DC \cdot EA = AF \cdot BD \cdot CE$  numerically.

**Ex. 16.**  $AZ \cdot BX \cdot CQ = -ZB \cdot XC \cdot QA$ ,  
 or  $(s-b)(s-c) \cdot CQ = -(s-a)(s-b) \cdot QA$ ,  
 $\therefore CQ/QA = -(s-a)/(s-c)$ , and so on.

Now multiply up.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ex. 17.} \quad \frac{AV}{VX} &= \frac{\Delta AVB}{\Delta BVX} = \frac{\Delta AVC}{\Delta CVX} \\ &= \frac{\Delta AVB + \Delta AVC}{\Delta BVC} \\ \frac{AZ}{ZB} &= \frac{\Delta AVC}{\Delta BVC}, \quad \frac{AY}{YC} = \frac{\Delta AVB}{\Delta BVC}. \end{aligned}$$

Now substitute.

**Ex. 18.**  $AX, BY, CZ$  concur,  
 if  $\frac{\sin BAX}{\sin XAC} \cdot \frac{\sin ACZ}{\sin ZCB} \cdot \frac{\sin CBY}{\sin YBA} = 1$ ,  
 or briefly if  $\Pi \sin BAX / \sin XAC = 1$ .  
 Now, since  $PX, QY, RZ$  concur,  $\therefore \Pi RX/XQ = 1$ ,  
 $\therefore \Pi \Delta RAX / \Delta XAQ = 1$ ,  
 $\therefore \Pi AR \cdot AX \sin BAX / AX \cdot AQ \sin XAC = 1$ ,  
 $\therefore \Pi \sin BAX / \sin XAC = \Pi AQ / AR = 1$ ,  
 since  $AP, BQ, CR$  concur.

**Ex. 19.** We are given that

$$\begin{aligned} &BX \cdot CY \cdot AZ = -XC \cdot YA \cdot ZB, \\ \text{or} \quad &s(s-a)(s-a) = (s-a)(s-c)(s-b), \\ \text{or} \quad &s^2 - as = s^2 - s(b+c) + bc, \\ \text{or} \quad &(b+c-a)(b+c+a) = 2bc, \\ \text{or} \quad &b^2 + 2bc + c^2 - a^2 = 2bc, \\ &\therefore b^2 + c^2 = a^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 20.** We are given that

$$BX \cdot CY \cdot AZ = XC \cdot YA \cdot ZB.$$

But since  $BC$  and  $XX'$  have the same centre,  $BX = X'C$ ;  
 and so on.

$$\text{Hence } X'C \cdot Y'A \cdot Z'B = BX' \cdot CY' \cdot AZ'.$$

Hence  $AX', BY', CZ'$  concur.

## CHAPTER IV

**Page 47. Ex. 1.**  $\angle MNA + P'AN = MPA + PAM = 90^\circ$ .  
Hence  $MN \perp AP'$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $\angle BAO = 90^\circ - C = CAH$ .

**Page 48. § 2. Ex. 1.** We must have  $\alpha = \alpha', \beta = \beta', \gamma = \gamma'$  in  $\alpha\alpha' = \beta\beta' = \gamma\gamma'$ ,  $\therefore \alpha = \pm\beta = \pm\gamma$ . Hence  $I, I_1, I_2, I_3$  are the only such pts.

**Ex. 2.** For if  $P$  is any pt. on  $BC$ , then  $\angle BCP = \angle ACP (= 0)$  and  $\angle CBP = \angle ABP$ .

**Ex. 3.** With  $P$  and  $P'$  as foci describe a conic to touch  $BC$ . Then since  $PL \cdot P'L' = PM \cdot P'M' = PN \cdot P'N'$ , the conic also touches  $CA$  and  $AB$ . Hence  $L, L', M, M', N, N'$  lie on the auxiliary  $\odot$  of the conic.

*Or.*  $AM \cdot AM' = AP \cos PAC \cdot AP' \cos P'AC$   
 $= AP \cos P'AB \cdot AP' \cos PAB = AP \cos PAB \cdot AP' \cos P'AB$   
 $= AN \cdot AN'$ . Hence  $M, M', N, N'$  lie on a  $\odot$  whose centre bisects  $PP'$ , at  $V$ , say. Hence  $VM = VM' = VN = VN'$  = (also, similarly)  $VL = VL'$ . Hence  $L, L', M, M', N, N'$  are concyclic.

**Page 48. § 3. Ex. 1.** We know that

$$\triangle AGB = \triangle BGC = \triangle CGA, \therefore \frac{1}{2}aa = \frac{1}{2}b\beta = \frac{1}{2}c\gamma,$$

$$\therefore \alpha' : \beta' : \gamma' :: \alpha^{-1} : \beta^{-1} : \gamma^{-1} :: a : b : c.$$

**Ex. 2.**  $BP : PC :: \triangle BKA : \triangle CKA :: \frac{1}{2}c\gamma' : \frac{1}{2}b\beta' :: c : c : b : b$   
for  $\gamma' : \beta' :: c : b$ .

**Page 49. § 4. Ex. 1.**  $\angle AEF = \angle ABC$ .

**Ex. 2.** (i) Let the intercepts  $XY$  and  $X'Y'$  between  $AX'XB$  and  $AYY'C$  be  $\parallel$  the isogonal  $^s AP$  and  $AP'$ . (In the figure, take  $AP$  and  $AP'$  outside  $BAC$  for convenience.) Then  $\angle AXY = \angle PAB = \angle P'AC = \angle AY'X'$ . Hence  $XY$  and  $X'Y'$  are antiparallel. (iii) is proved similarly.

(ii) Let  $XY$  and  $X'Y'$  be  $\perp AP$  and  $AP'$ . Then  $\angle AYX = 90^\circ - \angle PAC = 90^\circ - \angle P'AB = \angle AX'Y'$ . Hence  $XY$  and  $X'Y'$  are antiparallel. (iv) is proved similarly.

**Ex. 3.** Let  $AT$  be the tangent at  $A$ . Then  $\angle TAC = \angle ABC$ .

**Page 49. § 5. Ex.** Let the  $\parallel$  through  $T$  to the tangent

at  $A$  cut  $AB$  at  $P$  and  $AC$  at  $Q$ ; and let the tangent cut  $TB$  at  $X$  and  $TC$  at  $Y$ . Then  $\angle QPA = PAX = BCA$ . Hence  $PQ$  and  $BC$  are antiparallel.

Again  $\angle TPB = BAX = ABX = TBP$ ,  $\therefore TB = TP$ ; so  $TC = TQ$ . But  $TB = TC$ ,  $\therefore TP = TQ$ . Hence  $AT$  bisects an antiparallel to  $BC$  and is  $\therefore$  a symmedian.

**Page 50. Ex.** Let  $PA = x$ ,  $PB = y$  and  $AB = c$ . Then  $u = lx + my$  has to be greatest, given  $x^2 + y^2 = c^2$ . Now

$$(lx + my)^2 + (ly - mx)^2 = (l^2 + m^2)(x^2 + y^2),$$

$\therefore u^2 = (l^2 + m^2)c^2 - (ly - mx)^2$  is greatest when  $ly - mx = 0$ , i. e. when  $x:y::l:m$ . Hence the angle  $PAB$  can be constructed, since  $x:y$  is known.

**Page 51. § 7. Ex. 1.** First, with the figure of § 7, suppose  $BC$  given and also the angle  $BCA$ . Then the locus of  $\Omega$  is the  $\odot$  touching  $CA$  at  $C$  and passing through  $B$ . So in the given case, the locus of  $\Omega'$  is the  $\odot$  touching  $BA$  at  $B$  and passing through  $C$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $BR$  cut the  $\odot$  at  $X$ . Then  $\angle ACX = BAX = ARB = CBX$  by  $\parallel^s$ .

**Ex. 3.**  $\angle B\Omega C = 180^\circ - \omega - (C - \omega) = 180^\circ - C$ .

#### END OF CHAPTER IV

**Ex. 1.** Let  $D, E, F$  be the collinear pts. and  $AD', BE', CF'$  the isogonal conjugates. Then  $\sin ACF' \cdot \sin BAD \cdot \sin CBE = -\sin FCB \cdot \sin DAC \cdot \sin EBA$ . But  $ACF' = F'CB$ , and so on. Hence  $\sin F'CB \cdot \sin D'AC \cdot \sin E'BA = -\sin ACF' \cdot \sin BAD' \cdot \sin CBE'$ . Hence  $D', E', F'$  are collinear.

**Ex. 2.** Let  $\angle BAP = QAC = D$ . Then

$$\frac{AP}{BP} \cdot \frac{AP}{PC} = \frac{AQ}{BQ} \cdot \frac{AQ}{QC},$$

if  $\frac{\sin B}{\sin D} \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\sin(A-D)} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin(A-D)} \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\sin D}$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $P'$  be the pt. at infinity on  $AQ$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $\angle ABP' = CBP$ . Now  $BP' \parallel AQ$ . Hence  $ABP' = BAQ = CAP = CBP$ .

**Ex. 4.**  $PL/BP = \sin PBL = \sin P'BN' = P'N'/P'B$ ,  
 $\therefore BP/BP' = PL/P'N' = a/\gamma' \propto a\gamma \propto \beta^{-1} \propto (PM)^{-1}$ .

**Ex. 5.** If  $B'$  is  $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ , the equation of  $BB'$  is  
 $\gamma/a = \gamma'/\alpha' = c/a$ , since  $\alpha' = -a$ ,  $\gamma' = -c$ .

Hence  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$  meet at the pt.  $a:\beta:\gamma::a:b:c$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let  $P$ ,  $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ , bisect  $AD$ . Then

$$\gamma'/\alpha' = \frac{1}{2}AD \sin BAD / \frac{1}{2}AD = \cos B = c/a.$$

So  $\beta'/\alpha' = b/a$ ,  $\therefore \alpha':\beta':\gamma'::a:b:c$ .

**Ex. 7.** (i) Since  $ABC$ ,  $PQR$  are inscribed in the same  $\odot$ , they are congruent if similar. Now  $\angle QRP = QRC + PRC = QBC + PAC = BAP + PAC = A$ ; so  $Q = C$ ,  $P = B$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s$  are similar.

(ii)  $\angle QR\Omega = QBC = BAP = PQ\Omega$ ; and so on. Hence  $\Omega$  is a Brocard pt. of  $PQR$ .

**Ex. 8.** For clearness let  $P, Q, R, R'$  be called  $B, A, C, C'$ . Then  $\Omega$  of  $ABC$  lies on the  $\odot ACC'$ , since this touches  $BA$  at  $A$  and passes through  $C$ . Also  $\Omega$  is a Brocard pt. of  $ABC'$ ; for  $\angle AC'\Omega = AC\Omega = \omega$ ,  $C'B\Omega = CB\Omega = \omega$ ,  $BA\Omega = \omega$ . Also  $\omega$  is the new Brocard angle.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ex. 9. } A\Omega &= AC \sin \omega / \sin [180^\circ - \omega - (A - \omega)] \\ &= b \sin \omega / \sin A; \text{ and so on.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } A\Omega' &= AB \sin \omega / \sin [180^\circ - \omega - (A - \omega)] \\ &= c \sin \omega / \sin A; \text{ and so on.} \end{aligned}$$

Now substitute.

## CHAPTER V

**Page 54. Ex.** Since  $(BC, XX')$  is  $h^c$ ,  
 $BX/XC = -BX'/X'C$ ; and so on.

Since  $AX, BY, CZ$  concur,

$$\begin{aligned} BX \cdot CY \cdot AZ &= XC \cdot YA \cdot ZB, \\ \therefore BX' \cdot CY' \cdot AZ' &= -X'C \cdot Y'A \cdot Z'B. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $X', Y', Z'$  are collinear.

**Page 56. Ex. 1.**  $OC \cdot OD = OA^2$ . Hence  $OC$  and  $OD$  have the same sign.



**Ex. 2.**  $AC:AD::OC:AO$  if  $AC.AO = AD.OC$ , i.e. if  $(c-a)(-a) = (d-a)c$ , where  $c = OC$ , and so on, i.e. if  $-ca + a^2 = dc - ac$ , i.e. if  $a^2 = cd$ .

**Ex. 3.**  $AB^2 + CD^2 = 4UV^2$  if  $(b-a)^2 + (d-c)^2 = 4v^2$ ,  
 where  $b = UB = -UA = -a$   
 and  $4v^2 = 4UV^2 = (UC + UD)^2 = (c + d)^2 = c^2 + 2cd + d^2$ ,  
 i.e. if  $4a^2 + d^2 - 2dc + c^2 = c^2 + 2cd + d^2$ ,  
 i.e. if  $a^2 = cd$ .

**Ex. 4.** Taking  $B$  as origin,

$$AB.CD + 2AD.BC = -a(d-c) + 2(d-a)c \\ = -ad + ac + 2cd - 2ac = 2cd - ad - ac = 0;$$

for  $2/a = 1/c + 1/d$ .

$$\text{Ex. 5. } CA.CB + DA.DB - CD^2 \\ = (a-c)(-c) + (a-d)(-d) - (d-c)^2 \\ = -ac + c^2 - ad + d^2 - d^2 + 2dc - c^2 \\ = 2cd - ad - ac = 0.$$

$$\text{Ex. 6. } PA.BC + PB.AD + PC.DB + PD.CA \\ = (a-p)c + (-p)(d-a) + (c-p)(-d) + (d-p)(a-c) \\ = ac - pc - pd + pa - cd + pd + da - dc - pa + pc \\ = ad + ac - 2cd = 0.$$

**Page 58. § 3. Ex. 1.** A section of the pencil  $A'(C'A'B'C)$  is  $C'AIB$  where  $I$  is at infinity on  $BA$ ; and this is  $h^c$  since  $C'$  bisects  $BA$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $VD$  cut  $A'B'$  at  $E'$ . Then  $(A'B'C'E')$  is  $h^c$ , being a section of the  $h^c$  pencil  $V(ABCD)$ ; and  $(A'B'C'D')$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore E'$  coincides with  $D'$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $VD$  and  $V'D'$  meet  $AB$  at  $E$  and  $E'$ . Then  $(ABCE)$  and  $(ABCE')$  are  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore E$  and  $E'$  coincide.

**Ex. 4.** (i) Draw the  $\perp^s$  from  $C$  and  $D$ . Then  
 $p_1/p_2 = VC \sin A VC / VC \sin CVB$ ,  
 and  $p_3/p_4 = -VD \sin A VD / VD \sin DVB$   
 ( $-$ , since  $p_4$  is  $-$  if  $p_2$  is  $+$ ),  
 $\therefore p_1/p_2 = p_3/p_4$ .

- (ii) If  $p_1/p_2 = p_3/p_4$ , then, as above,  
 $\sin AVC/\sin CVB = -\sin AVD/\sin DVB$ ,  
 $\therefore V(AB, CD)$  is  $h^c$ .

**Page 58. § 4. Ex. 1.** Let  $VE$  be the other bisector. Then  $V(AB, CE)$  is  $h^c$ ; and also  $V(AB, CD)$ . Hence  $VD$  coincides with  $VE$ .

**Ex. 2.** We know that  $AI, AI_2$  bisect  $\angle BAC$ . Also  $\angle OAB = 90^\circ - C = HAC$ ; hence  $AI$  and  $AI_2$  also bisect  $\angle OAH$ .

**Page 59. Ex. 1.** Let the segments be  $PP'$  and  $QQ'$ . Through any pt.  $V$  draw the  $\odot^s VPP'$  and  $VQQ'$  cutting again at  $V'$ . Let  $VV'$  cut  $PP'$  at  $O$ . Draw  $OT$  touching either  $\odot$ . With  $O$  as centre and  $OT$  as radius draw a  $\odot$  cutting  $PQ'$  at  $E$  and  $F$ . Then  $E, F$  are  $h^c$  with both  $PP'$  and  $QQ'$ . For  $O$  bisects  $EF$ ; and  $OE^2 = OT^2 = OV \cdot OV' = OP \cdot OP'$ ,  $\therefore (EF, PP')$  is  $h^c$ . So  $(EF', QQ')$  is  $h^c$ .  $O$  is the centre and  $E, F$  the double pts. of the involution determined by  $PP', QQ'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Take the section  $PP'QQ'$  of the pencil and construct  $E, F$  as in Ex. 1. Then  $V(EF, PP')$  and  $V(EF, QQ')$  are  $h^c$ .

**Ex. 3.** For clearness write  $U$  for  $p$  and  $V$  for  $q$ . Then  
 $QP \cdot QP' - 2QO \cdot VU = (p - q)(p' - q) + 2q(u - v)$   
 $= pp' - pq - p'q + q^2 + q(p + p' - q - q')$   
 $= pp' - pq - p'q + q^2 + pq + p'q - q^2 - qq' = 0$ ,  
 since  $pp' = OP \cdot OP' = OQ \cdot OQ' = qq'$ .

**Ex. 4.**  $PA \cdot PB - PC \cdot PD + 2UV \cdot PO$   
 $= (a - p)(b - p) - (c - p)(d - p) + 2(v - u)(-p)$   
 $= ab - ap - pb + p^2 - cd + cp + pd - p^2 + (c + d - a - b)(-p)$   
 $= ab - ap - bp - cd + cp + dp - cp - dp + ap + bp$   
 $= ab - cd = 0$ ,

for  $ab = OA \cdot OB = OC \cdot OD = cd$ .

**Page 61. Ex. 1.** (i)  $(BC, PX)$  is  $h^c$  because  $BC$  is a diagonal of the quadrilateral  $ARSQA$ ; so  $(CA, QY)$  and  $(AB, RZ)$ .

(ii) Now use p. 54. Ex.

(iii)  $AX, CZ, BQ$  concur if

$$AZ \cdot BX \cdot CQ = ZB \cdot XC \cdot QA.$$

But  $AR \cdot BP \cdot CQ = RB \cdot PC \cdot QA$

and  $AZ/ZB = -AR/RB$  and  $BX/XC = -BP/PC$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $PQ$  meet  $AR$  at  $U$  and  $BC$  at  $I$  (at infinity). Then the diagonal  $PQ$  of  $APRQA$  is divided h<sup>y</sup> by  $U, I$ . Hence  $U$  bisects  $PQ$ .

**Ex. 3.** Take  $L$  on  $BC$  and  $M$  on  $CA$  so that  $(BC, XL)$  and  $(CA, YM)$  are h<sup>c</sup>. Now project  $LM$  to infinity, taking any vertex of proj<sup>n</sup>. Then, in the new figure,  $(B'C', X'L')$  is h<sup>c</sup> and  $L'$  is at infinity; hence  $X'$  bisects  $B'C'$ ; so  $Y'$  bisects  $C'A'$ . Hence  $S'$  is the centroid of  $A'B'C'$ .

**Ex. 4.** Take  $I$  on  $LM$  and  $J$  on  $PQ$  so that  $(LN, MI)$  and  $(PR, QJ)$  are h<sup>c</sup>. Now project  $IJ$  to infinity.

**Page 62. Ex. 1.** In the figure of § 8, draw the  $|$  through  $W \parallel UV$ , cutting  $BC, BA, CD, AD$  at  $P, Q, R, S$ . Then, since  $V(UW, AC)$  is h<sup>c</sup>,  $(IW, SP)$  is h<sup>c</sup>. Also  $I$  is at infinity; hence  $W$  bisects  $SP$ . So  $W$  bisects  $QR$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\parallel$  cut  $AU, VU$  at  $Y, X$ . Then, since  $U(VW, AC)$  is h<sup>c</sup>,  $(XW, YI)$  is h<sup>c</sup>. Hence  $Y$  bisects  $XW$ .

## END OF CHAPTER V

**Ex. 1.**

$$2 \frac{PB}{AB} = \frac{PC}{AC} + \frac{PD}{AD},$$

if  $2 \frac{b-p}{b} = \frac{c-p}{c} + \frac{d-p}{d}, (A \text{ being origin})$

i.e. if  $\frac{2}{b} = \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d}.$

**Ex. 2.** Taking  $U$  as origin

$$PA \cdot PB + PC \cdot PD - 2PU \cdot PV$$

$$= (a-p)(b-p) + (c-p)(d-p) + p(2v-2p)$$

$$= ab - ap - bp + p^2 + cd - cp - dp + p^2 + p(c+d) - 2p^2$$

$$= -a^2 + cd = -UA^2 + UC \cdot UD = 0,$$

for  $b = UB = -UA = -a.$

**Ex. 3.** Let  $BB'$ ,  $CD'$  meet at  $V$ ; and let  $DV$  cut  $AB'$  at  $E'$ . Then  $(AB', E'D')$  is  $h^c$ , since it is a section of the  $h^c$  pencil  $V(AB, DC)$ . But  $(AB', C'D')$  is  $h^c$ ; hence  $E'$  coincides with  $C'$ .

**Ex. 4.** Take the centre as origin. Then

$$\begin{aligned} aa' = bb' = \dots = k \text{ and } a + a' = 2u, b + b' = 2v, c + c' = 2w, \\ \therefore PA \cdot PA' \cdot VW + PB \cdot PB' \cdot WU + PC \cdot PC' \cdot UV \\ = (a-p)(a'-p)(w-v) + (b-p)(b'-p)(u-w) \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad + (c-p)(c'-p)(v-u) \\ = k(w-v+u-w+v-u) \\ - p[2u(w-v) + 2v(u-w) + 2w(v-u)] \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad + p^2[w-v+u-w+v-u] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 5.** Project  $DE$  to infinity. Then  $l'$  and  $m'$  are  $\parallel$ . Also  $G'F' \parallel A'B'$  and  $H'F' \parallel A'C'$ . Hence  $G'H' = G'A' + A'H' = F'B' + C'F' = C'B'$ . Hence  $B'H' \parallel C'G'$ . Hence  $BH$ ,  $CG$  meet on  $n$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let the  $\parallel^s DB, D'B'$  cut  $AC$  at  $E, E'$ . Then  $E, E'$  bisect  $DB, D'B'$ . Hence  $(DB, EI)$  and  $(D'B', E'I)$  are  $h^c$ ,  $I$  being at infinity. Hence  $EE'$  is the polar of  $I$  w. r. to  $AB$  and  $AD$  and  $\therefore$  coincides with the  $|$  joining  $A$  to the int<sup>n</sup> of  $DB'$  and  $D'B$ , i.e. this int<sup>n</sup> lies on  $AC'$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let  $B'C'$  cut  $BC$  at  $X'$ . Then

$$AB' \cdot CX' \cdot BC' = -B'C \cdot X'B \cdot C'A.$$

Let  $B''C''$  cut  $BC$  at  $X''$ . Then

$$AB'' \cdot CX'' \cdot BC'' = -B''C \cdot X''B \cdot C''A.$$

But  $AB'/B'C = -AB''/B''C$

and  $BC'/C'A = -BC''/C''A.$

Hence  $CX'/X'B = CX''/X''B.$

Hence  $X'$  and  $X''$  coincide. So for the rest.

**Ex. 8.** Let  $AO$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$ . Then  $(BC, DA')$  is  $h^c$ , since  $A(C'B', OA')$  is  $h^c$ . Hence  $A'$  is known.

**Ex. 9.** Let  $AC$  and  $BD$  cut at  $O$ . Then

$$OX \cdot OY = OB^2 = OC^2 = OP \cdot OQ.$$

Hence  $P, Q, X, Y$  are concyclic.

**Ex. 10.** For clearness let  $O$  be called  $X$ . Take the centre  $R$  of  $AB$  as origin; then  $b = -a$  and  $a^2 = cd$ . Also

$$2p = b + c, \quad 2p' = a + d, \quad 2q = c + a, \quad 2q' = b + d,$$

$$o = a + b, \quad 2r' = c + d,$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \therefore 8XR \cdot XR' - 4XP \cdot XP' - 4XQ \cdot XQ' \\ &= 2(-2x)(2r' - 2x) - (2p - 2x)(2p' - 2x) \\ & \quad - (2q - 2x)(2q' - 2x) \\ &= -4x(c + d - 2x) - (b + c - 2x)(a + d - 2x) \\ & \quad - (c + a - 2x)(b + d - 2x) \\ &= 2x(-2c - 2d + a + d + b + c + c + a + b + d) \\ & \quad - (ba + bd + ca + cd + cb + cd + ab + ad) \\ &= a^2 + ad - ac - cd + ac - cd + a^2 - ad \\ &= 2a^2 - 2cd = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 11.** Let the tangent at  $P$  cut  $AB$  at  $O$ . Then

$$OP^2 = OA \cdot OB = OC \cdot OD.$$

Hence  $O$  is a fixed pt. and  $OP$  is a fixed length. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$ .

## CHAPTER VI

**Page 65. Ex. 1.** Since  $OB:OP::OP:OB'$ , the  $\Delta^s OBP, OPB'$  are similar. Hence  $OB:OP::PB:PB'$ .

$$\text{Ex. 2.} \quad \frac{PB}{PB'} = \frac{OB}{OP} = \frac{OP}{OB'} = \sqrt{\frac{OB \cdot OP}{OP \cdot OB'}}.$$

**Ex. 3.** (i) On the same radius  $OA$ . Then  $\angle APB = APB'$  and  $\angle APC = APC'$ ,  $\therefore BPC = C'PB'$ .

(ii) On opposite radii. Produce  $C'P$  to  $D'$ . Then  $PA$  bisects  $\angle D'PC$ . Hence  $\angle APC = APD'$  and  $\angle APB = APB'$ ,  $\therefore BPC = B'PD' = 180^\circ - C'PB'$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $AB, CD$  be the two segments. (i) Suppose  $AB$  and  $CD$  are outside one another. Let  $P$  be a pt. such that  $\angle APB = CPD$ . Then the angles  $APD$  and  $BPC$  have the same bisectors; let these cut  $AD$  at  $E, F$ . Then  $E, F$  are  $h^c$  with  $AD$  and  $BC$ ; and hence are known. Also  $\angle EPF = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $P$  lies on the  $\odot$  on  $EF$  as diameter.

Conversely, if  $P$  is any pt. on this  $\odot$  (centre  $O$ ), then since  $OA \cdot OD = OB \cdot OC = OE^2$ ,  $A, D$  and  $B, C$  are pairs of inverse pts. Hence  $\angle APB = CPD$ .

(ii) Let  $AB, CD$  overlap. Then, since  $\angle APB = CPD$ ,  $\therefore APC = BPD$ . Also  $AC$  and  $BD$  are outside one another. Hence case (ii) is reduced to case (i).

(iii) Let  $CD$  be inside  $AB$ . Produce  $AP$  to  $A'$ . Then we must have  $\angle A'PB = CPD$ . The solution now proceeds as in case (i),  $PE, PF$  being the bisectors of the angles  $A'PC, BPD$ , and  $E, F$  h<sup>c</sup> with both  $A, C$  and  $B, D$ .

**Page 67. § 3. Ex.** Let  $p$  and  $q$  cut at  $X$  and  $Y$ . Then

$$BX/XC = BA/AC \text{ and } CX/XA = CB/BA$$

$$\therefore BX/XA = BA/AC \div CB/BA = BC/CA.$$

Hence  $X$  (and so  $Y$ ) lies on  $r$ .

**Page 67. § 4. Ex. 1.** Draw the radius  $OC$  of the  $\odot ABC$ . Then  $\angle ACO = CAB = CDE$ . Hence  $OC$  touches  $\odot CDE$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the tangents at one int<sup>n</sup>  $A$  meet the  $\odot^s$  at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Join  $P$  and  $Q$  to the other int<sup>n</sup>  $B$ . Then, since  $AP$  touches one  $\odot$ , it is a diameter of the other. Hence  $ABP = 90^\circ$ ; so  $ABQ = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 3.** Draw (outwardly) the tangents  $AP$  and  $AQ$  at  $A$  to the  $\odot^s ACB$  and  $ADB$ . Then  $\angle DBC = DBA + ABC = QAD + PAC = 180^\circ - PAQ$ . Hence  $PAQ = 90^\circ$  when  $DBC = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $a$  and  $b$  be the radii. Then  $a^2 + b^2 = AH \cdot AD + BH \cdot BE = AF \cdot AB + BF \cdot BA = AB^2 = d^2$ .

**Page 69. Ex.** See the figure on p. 60.  $(AA', \beta\gamma)$  is h<sup>c</sup>. Hence  $\beta, \gamma$  are inverse w. r. to the  $\odot a$  on  $AA'$  as diameter. Hence the  $\odot a\beta\gamma$  is  $\perp \odot a$ ; and so to  $b, c$ .

**Page 70. Ex.** (i) Since  $O$  bisects  $AA'$ ,  $\therefore PO = \frac{1}{2}(PA + PA')$ .

(ii)  $PT^2 = PA \cdot PA'$ .

(iii) Since  $(PR, AA')$  is h<sup>c</sup>,  $2/PR = 1/PA + 1/PA'$ .

**Page 71. Ex. 1.** Let  $PQ$  cut the polar of  $A$  at  $R$ . Then  $\angle ABR = 90^\circ$  and  $B(QP, AR)$  is h<sup>c</sup>. Hence  $AB$  bisects  $\angle PBQ$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let a  $\parallel$  to  $PS$  through  $V$  cut  $PQ$  at  $N$ ,  $\therefore VN \perp PQ$ . Again the  $h^c$  pts. of the quadrangle  $PSTQ$  are  $U$ ,  $V$  and the pt.  $I$  at infinity on  $PS$ . Hence  $V(PQ, UT)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore (PQ, UN)$  is  $h^c$ . Hence the polar of  $U$  passes through  $N$ ; and it is  $\perp PQ$ ,  $\therefore$  it is  $VN$ . Also it passes through the pt. of contact  $R$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\odot x$  be  $\perp$  to the  $\odot^a$   $a, b, c$ . Let  $PP'$  be a diameter of  $x$ . Then the polar of  $P$  w. r. to  $a$  passes through  $P'$ ; so for  $b, c$ .

**Page 72. Ex. 1.** In the figure of p. 72, let  $PQ'$  and  $P'Q$  cut at  $R$ . Then, since the polar of  $P$  passes through  $R$ , the polar of  $R$  passes through  $P$ ; and so through  $Q$ .

**Ex. 2.** The polar of  $B$  (being  $C'A'$ ) passes through  $A'$  and the polar of  $C$  passes through  $A'$ . Hence the polar of  $A'$  passes through  $B$  and  $C$ ; so for  $B'$  and  $C'$ .

**Ex. 3.** The chords of contact, being polars of pts. on the  $|$ , pass through the pole of the  $|$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let the  $|ABCD$  be called  $l$ , and its pole,  $L$ . Then the polar  $LA'$  of  $A$  passes through  $L$  and is  $\perp OA$ . Hence the pencil  $L(A'B'C'D')$  of polars is superposable to the  $h^c$  pencil  $O(ABCD)$  and is  $\therefore h^c$ .

**Ex. 5.** Let  $AP$  cut  $QR$  at  $U$ . Then the polar of  $S$  passes through  $P$ ; and also through  $A$ , since the polar of  $A$  passes through  $S$ . Hence  $AP$  is the polar of  $S$ . Hence  $(SU, RQ)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore A(SU, RQ)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore (SP, BC)$  is  $h^c$ .

**Ex. 6.** Since the polar of  $Q$  passes through  $M$ , the polar of  $M$  passes through  $Q$  and (being  $\perp$  the radius  $OM$ ) is  $QU$ , and  $\therefore$  passes through  $U$ . Hence the polar of  $U$  passes through  $M$  and is  $\therefore PM$ ; so the polar of  $V$  is  $PN$ . Hence the polar of  $P$  (on  $PM$  and  $PN$ ) is  $UV$ . Hence  $UV$  is the tangent at  $P$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let the tangents from  $P$  be  $PR$  and  $PR'$  and let  $P'$  be pt. inverse to  $P$ . Then  $RP'R'$  passes through  $Q$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore PQ^2 &= P'P^2 + P'Q^2 = t_1^2 - P'R^2 + P'Q^2 \\ &= t_1^2 + (P'Q + P'R)(P'Q - P'R) = t_1^2 + QR \cdot QR' = t_1^2 + t_2^2.\end{aligned}$$

**Page 74. § 10. Ex.** Let the lines  $p$  and  $q$  (whose poles are  $P$  and  $Q$ ) meet at  $R$ . Then, since the polar of  $P$  passes through  $R$ , the polar of  $R$  passes through  $P$ ; and so through  $Q$ . Hence the pole of  $PQ$  (being  $R$ ) lies on  $p$  and  $q$ ; i.e.  $PQ$  is conjugate to  $p$  and  $q$ .

**Page 74. § 11. Ex.** Let the  $\perp$  diameters be  $AOA'$  and  $BOB'$ . Let the pts. at infinity on  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$  be  $I$ ,  $J$ . Then  $(AA', OI)$  is  $h^c$ . Hence the polar of  $I$ , passing through  $O$  and being  $\perp OA$ , is  $OJ$ ; so the polar of  $J$  is  $OI$ . Hence  $OIJ$  is a self-conjugate  $\Delta$ .

**Page 75. § 12. Ex. 1.** Let the polar  $\odot$  cut  $AC$  in  $P, P'$ . Then, since  $AB$  is the polar of  $C$ ,  $(AC, PP')$  is  $h^c$ ; so for  $BC, AB$ .

**Ex. 2.** Since  $BC$  is the polar of  $A$ ,  $A$  and  $X$  are conjugate pts. Now see p. 72, § 9, end.

**Ex. 3.** Let  $A = 90^\circ$ . Then  $\rho^2 = HA \cdot HD, = 0$  in this case, for  $H$  coincides with  $A$ .

**Page 75. § 13. Ex.**  $HO^2 = R^2 + (\rho\sqrt{2})^2$ . With  $H$  as centre and  $\rho\sqrt{2}$  ( $=r$ ) as radius, describe a  $\odot$ ,  $c$ . Then, since  $HO^2 = R^2 + r^2$ , the  $\odot^s PQR$  and  $c$  are  $\perp$ . Also  $H$  and  $\rho$  (and  $\therefore c$ ) are given.

**Page 76. Ex.** With the figure of p. 75, let the chord  $PWQ$  cut  $UV$  at  $I$  (at infinity). Then, since  $UV$  is the polar of  $W$ ,  $(PQ, WI)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore W$  bisects  $PQ$ .

## END OF CHAPTER VI

**Ex. 1.** Take  $D$  such that  $(AC, BD)$  is  $h^c$ . Then, since  $P(AC, BD)$  is  $h^c$ , if  $PB$  bisects  $\angle APC$ ,  $PD$  also bisects it. Hence  $BPD = 90^\circ$ . Hence the locus of  $P$  is the  $\odot$  on  $BD$  as diameter. Also if  $P$  is any pt. on this  $\odot$ ,  $\angle BPD = 90^\circ$  and  $P(AC, BD)$  is  $h^c$ ; hence  $PB$  bisects  $\angle APC$ .

**Ex. 2.** The  $\odot$  on  $PQ$  as diameter is  $\perp$  the given  $\odot$ . Hence the tangent from  $R$  to the  $\odot$  is equal to  $RP$ .

**Ex. 3.** Since  $OU:OP::OP:OV$ ,  $\therefore \angle OPU = OVP$ , and  $OPU = OQP$ ,  $\therefore OVP = OQP$ .



**Ex. 4.**  $(PP', QQ')$  is  $h^c$  because its orthogonal proj<sup>n</sup>  $(AA', BB')$  is  $h^c$ ; hence  $O(PP', QQ')$  is  $h^c$ . Also if  $T$  is the pt. of contact of  $PP'$ ,  $\angle AOP = POT$  and  $TOP' = P'OA'$ . Hence  $POP' = \frac{1}{2}(\angle AOT + \angle TOA') = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $OP, OP'$  bisect  $QQ'$ . Hence  $OQ : OQ' :: QP' : P'Q' :: BA' : A'B'$  is const.

**Ex. 5.** Now  $PA : PC :: AB : CD$ , which is given. Hence  $P$  lies on a  $\odot$ ; so '  $PB : PD = \text{const.}$  ' gives another  $\odot$  on which  $P$  lies. Hence there are two positions of  $P$ . For if  $X$  is one of the int<sup>ns</sup> of the above  $\odot$ s, then  $XA : XC :: XB : XD :: AB : CD$ ; hence  $XAB$  and  $XCD$  are similar.

**Ex. 6.** Let  $BN$  and  $CM$  cut at  $R$ . Then, by p. 68, Ex. 3,  $AMR = 90^\circ = ANR$ . Hence  $AMNR$  is cyclic.

**Ex. 7.** Let the int<sup>n</sup> be  $A$  and the diameters  $BB', CC'$ . Let  $AC, AC'$  cut the  $\odot$  on  $BB'$  again at  $D, D'$ . Then  $DAD' = 90^\circ$ , since  $CAC' = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $DD'$  is a diameter. Let  $O$  bisect  $BB'$ ; then  $\angle ODA = \angle OAD = \angle AC'C$  since  $OA$  touches the  $\odot$  on  $CC'$ . Hence the  $\Delta$ s  $D'OC'$  and  $D'AD$  are similar. Hence  $\angle D'OC' = \angle D'AD = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $AC$  passes through  $D$ , an end of the  $\perp$  diameter  $DD'$ .

**Ex. 8.** Since  $PQ : PT :: PT : PR$ , the  $\Delta$ s  $PQT$  and  $PTR$  are similar,  $\therefore QT : RT :: PT : PR$ . So  $QT' : RT' :: PT' : PR$ . Also  $PT = PT'$ .

**Ex. 9.** The poles of  $|^s$  through a given pt. lie, of course, on the polar of the pt.

**Ex. 10.** Let the tangents be  $TL, TM$ . Then, since the polar of  $T$  passes through  $S$ , the polar of  $S$  passes through  $T$ . It also passes through  $P$ ; and hence is  $TP$ . Let  $TP$  cut  $LM$  at  $N$ . Then  $(SN, ML)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore T(SN, ML)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore (SP, RQ)$  is  $h^c$ .

**Ex. 11.** Take the centre  $O$  of the  $\odot$ . Let  $PQ$  cut  $RS, OS$  at  $M, N$ . The polar of  $N$  (which lies on  $PQ$  the polar of  $R$ ) passes through  $R$  and is  $\perp ON$ ; and hence is  $RS$ . Hence  $(NM, PQ)$  is  $h^c$ . Also, since  $S(NM, PQ)$  is  $h^c$  and  $NSM = 90^\circ$ ,  $SR$  bisects  $PSQ$ .

**Ex. 12.** Let  $EF$  be the third diagonal. Then  $E, F$ , being h<sup>c</sup> pts. of the inscribed quadrangle, are conjugate. Hence the  $\odot$  on  $EF$  as diameter is  $\perp$  given  $\odot$ . Now see p. 78, Ex. 7.

**Ex. 13.** For  $UVW$  (see p. 76) is self-conjugate w. r. to the  $\odot$ , i.e. the  $\odot$  is the polar  $\odot$  of  $UVW$ . Hence the centre of the  $\odot$  is the orthocentre of  $UVW$ .

**Ex. 14.** The  $\odot$  on  $PQ$  as diameter is  $\perp$  given  $\odot$  (centre  $O$ , radius  $r$ ),  $\therefore$  if  $C$  bisects  $PQ$ ,  $OC^2 = CP^2 + r^2$ . Hence  

$$t^2 = OU^2 - r^2 = OU^2 + CP^2 - OC^2 = CP^2 - CU^2$$

$$= (CP + CU)(CP - CU) = QU \cdot UP.$$

**Ex. 15.** The polar of  $B$  w. r. to the polar  $\odot$  is  $CA$ ; hence  $B, C$  are conjugate pts. Hence the  $\odot$  on  $BC$  as diameter is  $\perp$  polar  $\odot$ . So for the rest.

**Ex. 16.** Let the centre and radii of the  $\odot^s$  be  $A, B, C, D$  and  $a, b, c, d$ . Then we are given that  $AB^2 = a^2 + b^2$ ,  $AC^2 = a^2 + c^2$ ,  $BD^2 = b^2 + d^2$ ,  $CD^2 = c^2 + d^2$ ,  $\therefore AB^2 - AC^2 = BD^2 - CD^2$ ,  $\therefore AD \perp BC$ . So for the rest.

## CHAPTER VII

**Page 80. Ex. 1.** The sum of the powers (viz.  $PA^2 - a^2 + PB^2 - b^2$ ) is const. if  $PA^2 + PB^2$  is const. Now see p. 36, Ex. 1.

**Ex. 2.**  $B, C$  lie on the circumcircle and  $E, F$  on the N.P.C. Also  $PB \cdot PC = PE \cdot PF$ , since  $B, C, E, F$  are concyclic. Hence  $P$  (and so  $Q, R$ ) lies on the r. a.

**Ex. 3.** (i) Let the  $\odot^s BCA', CAB'$  meet again at  $O$ . Then  $\angle AOB = 360^\circ - \angle BOC - \angle AOC = 360^\circ - (180^\circ - A') - (180^\circ - B') = A' + B' = 120^\circ = 180^\circ - C'$ . Hence  $\odot ABC'$  also passes through  $O$ .

(ii) Join  $O$  to  $A, B, C, A', B', C'$ . Then  $\angle AOC + \angle COA' = 120^\circ + \angle CBA' = 180^\circ$ ,  $\therefore A, O, A'$  are collinear; so  $BB', CC'$  pass through  $O$ . Now consider the  $\Delta^s ACA'$  and  $B'CB$ ; then  $AC = B'C$ ,  $CA' = CB$  and  $\angle ACA' = C + 60^\circ = B'CB$ . Hence  $AA' = BB', = CC'$  similarly.

(iii) Let the centres of the  $\odot^s$   $BCA'$ ,  $CAB'$ ,  $ABO'$  be  $O_1, O_2, O_3$ . Then  $O_1O_2 \perp OC$  and  $O_2O_3 \perp OA$ ,  $\therefore \angle O_1O_2O_3 = 180^\circ - COA = 60^\circ$ . So for the other angles.

**Ex. 4.** See the figure on p. 16.  $CX = s - c = BX_1$ . Hence  $A'$  bisects  $XX_1$ . Hence the tangents from  $A'$  to  $i$  and  $i_1$  are equal. Hence  $A'$  is on the r. a. of  $i$  and  $i_1$ . The r. a. is  $\perp II_1$ , i.e.  $\perp$  to a bisector of  $BAC$ , i.e.  $\perp$  to a bisector of the  $\parallel$  angle  $B'A'C'$ , i.e. coincides with a bisector of  $B'A'C'$ .

Again,  $BX_3 = s - a = CX_2$ . Hence  $A'X_3 = A'X_2$ . Hence the r. a. of  $i_2, i_3$  passes through  $A'$ . Also this r. a. is  $\perp I_2I_3$ , i.e.  $\parallel AI_1$ , i.e.  $\parallel$  to the other bisector of  $B'A'C'$ .

**Page 81. Ex. 1.** Call the fixed pts.  $A, B$ . Let two such  $\odot^s$ , one fixed and the other variable, cut the fixed  $\odot$  in  $P', Q'$  and  $P, Q$ . Then the r. a.<sup>s</sup>  $P'Q', PQ, AB$  concur; i.e.  $PQ$  passes through the fixed int<sup>n</sup> of  $P'Q'$  and  $AB$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the pts.  $A_1, A_2$  on  $BC$ , and  $B_1, B_2$  on  $CA$  and  $C_1, C_2$  on  $AB$  be such that  $A_1A_2B_1B_2, B_1B_2C_1C_2, C_1C_2A_1A_2$  lie on the circles  $c, a, b$ . Then the r. a. of  $c$  and  $a$  is  $B_1B_2$ ; and so on. Hence  $CA, AB, BC$  concur if  $a, b, c$  are all different. Suppose, then, that  $a$  and  $b$  coincide in  $d$ . Then  $BB_1C_1C_2A_1A_1$  lie on  $d$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\odot^s$  be  $a, b, c, d$ . Consider  $a, b, c$ ; then the r. a.<sup>s</sup>  $(ab)(bc)(ca)$  concur, in  $D$ , say. Proceeding thus, we see that the quadrangle is  $ABCD$ ,  $A$  being the int<sup>n</sup> of  $(bc, cd, db)$ , and  $B$  of  $(cd, da, ac)$ , and  $C$  of  $(ab, bd, da)$ .

**Ex. 4.** The  $\odot$  on  $BC$  as diameter passes through  $F$ ; hence the power of  $H$  w. r. to it is  $HC.HF$ . So for the rest. Also  $HC.HF = HA.HD = HB.HE$ .

**Ex. 5.** Let the polars of  $P$  w. r. to the  $\odot^s$   $a, b, c$  meet at  $P'$ . Then  $P, P'$  are conjugate pts. w. r. to each  $\odot$ ; hence the  $\odot$  on  $PP'$  as diameter is  $\perp a, b, c$ . Hence  $P$  lies on this  $\perp \odot$ , i.e. on the radical  $\odot$ .

**Page 83. Ex.** The difference, viz.  $(PA^2 - a^2 - PB^2 + b^2)$ , is const. if  $PA^2 - PB^2$  is const. Now see p. 84, § 5.

**Page 85. Ex. 1.** This is practically the same as p. 81, Ex. 1.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 2. } & a^2 \cdot BC + b^2 \cdot CA + c^2 \cdot AB + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \\ &= (OA^2 - k) \cdot BC + (OB^2 - k) \cdot CA + (OC^2 - k) \cdot AB \\ &\quad + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \text{ [since } OA^2 - a^2 = OB^2 - b^2 = \dots = k] \\ &= OA^2 \cdot BC + OB^2 \cdot CA + OC^2 \cdot AB + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB \\ &\quad - k(BC + CA + AB) = 0 \text{ by p. 83, § 4.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ex. 3. } OA^2 = OL^2 + a^2 > OL^2, \therefore OA > OL.$$

**Ex. 4.** Bisect one such tangent  $LT$  at  $P$ . Then  $PL = PT$ . Hence  $P$  has the same power w. r. to the pt.- $\odot L$  and the other  $\odot$ . Hence the locus of  $P$  is the r. a. of the system.

**Ex. 5.**  $U$  and  $U'$  are conjugate w. r. to the pt.- $\odot, L$ . Hence  $LU'$  is the polar of  $U$ ,  $\therefore \angle ULU' = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $PM, QN$ . Then  $PL^2 = 2 \cdot PM \cdot AL$  and  $QL^2 = 2 \cdot QN \cdot AL$ ,  $\therefore PL^2 \cdot QL^2 = 4 \cdot PM \cdot QN \cdot AL^2$ . Also  $PL \cdot LQ$  and  $AL$  are known.

**Ex. 7.** Let  $PP'$  cut the r. a. at  $X$ . Then  $XL^2 = XP \cdot XP' = XQ \cdot XQ'$ . Hence  $XL$  touches the  $\odot PLP'$  (and the  $\odot QLQ'$ ) at  $L$ .

If the  $\odot^s$  are on the same side of the r. a.,  $\angle PLQ = XLQ - XLP = XQ'L - XP'L = P' LQ'$ .

If on opposite sides (taking the pts. in the order  $P'PQQ'$ ),  $\angle PLQ = PLX + XLQ = XP'L + XQ'L = 180^\circ - P' LQ'$ .

**Ex. 8.** Let  $PQ$  cut the r. a. at  $X$ . Then  $XP = XQ = XL$ , since  $X$  has the same power for each  $\odot$ . Hence  $PLQ$  is a semi- $\odot$ . So for  $L'$ .

**Page 86. Ex. 1.** For

$$OL^2 = OX \cdot OY = OX' \cdot OY' = \dots = OL'^2.$$

**Ex. 2.** The polars of  $L$  w. r. to  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  coincide. Hence  $PS$  is the polar. Let  $PS$  cut the  $|$  of centres  $\perp^s$  at  $N$ , and cut  $c_2$  again at  $S'$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}LS^2 - LP^2 &= NS^2 - NP^2 = (NS + NP)(NS - NP) \\ &= S'P \cdot PS = QP \cdot PR.\end{aligned}$$

**Page 87. Ex.** This is the same as p. 81, § 2.

**Page 88. Ex. 1.** For the centre of the  $\perp \odot$  has the same power w. r. to each  $\odot$ , viz. the square of its radius.

**Ex. 2.** Let the r. a.<sup>s</sup> meet at  $P$ . From  $P$  draw the tangents  $PT, PT'$  to any  $\odot^s$  of the two systems and the tangent  $PA$  to the common  $\odot$ . Then  $PT = PA = PT'$ . Hence the circle with centre at  $P$  and radius  $PA$  is  $\perp$  all the  $\odot^s$ .

**Page 90. Ex. 1.** In § 11 it is proved that the  $\odot$  on  $CC'$  as diameter is  $\perp$  to the polar  $\odot^s$  of  $ABC$  and  $A'B'C$ ; similarly it is  $\perp$  to the polar  $\odot^s$  of  $B'C'A, C'A'B$ . Also, by p. 69 Ex., it is  $\perp$  to the  $\odot$  circumscribing the  $h^c \Delta$ . So the  $\odot$  on  $AA'$  as diameter is  $\perp$  to these five  $\odot^s$ . Hence these five  $\odot^s$  are coaxial. Hence their centres are collinear, viz. the orthocentres and the circumcentre of the  $h^c \Delta$ .

**Ex. 2.** Project  $LMN$  to infinity. Then, since  $(AA', LL')$  is  $h^c$ ,  $L'$  bisects  $AA'$  in the new figure; so  $M'$  bisects  $BB'$  and  $N'$  bisects  $CC'$ . Hence  $L', M', N'$  are collinear in the new figure and  $\therefore$  in the old.

**Page 92. § 13. Ex. 1.** Construct two  $\odot^s$   $b$  and  $b'$  of the system which is  $\perp$  to the given system. Let  $c$  be the radical  $\odot$  of  $b, b'$  and the given  $\odot, a$ . Then  $c$ , being  $\perp$   $b$  and  $b'$ , belongs to the original system and is also  $\perp$   $a$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $a$  be the given  $\odot$ . Take any two coaxials,  $c_1, c_2$ , of the system, and let the radical  $\odot$   $r$  of  $(a, c_1, c_2)$  cut  $a$  at  $P$  and  $Q$ ; then  $r$ , being  $\perp$   $c_1$  and  $c_2$ , is  $\perp$  to each of the coaxials. Draw a coaxial  $x$  through  $P$ . Then  $x$ , being  $\perp$   $r$  which is  $\perp$   $a$ , touches  $a$ . So  $Q$  gives another solution.

**Page 92. § 14. Ex. 1.** Through  $P$  draw a  $\odot$   $z$  (with centre  $Z$ ) such that the given  $|$  is the r. a. of the given  $\odot$  and  $z$ . Then, if  $X$  is the centre of the given  $\odot$ ,  $PQ^2 = 2PN \cdot XZ$ ,  $\therefore XZ = \frac{1}{2} PQ^2 / PN$  which is known. Hence  $Z$  is known. Hence the locus of  $P$  is the known  $\odot$   $z$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the centres of the  $\odot^s$  be  $X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4$ . Then  $t_1^2 = 2PN \cdot X_1Z$ ,  $t_2^2 = 2PN \cdot X_2Z$ ,  $t_3^2 = 2PN \cdot X_3Z$ ,  $t_4^2 = 2PN \cdot X_4Z$ . Hence  $t_1^2 t_2^2 = t_3^2 t_4^2$  gives  $X_1Z \cdot X_2Z = X_3Z \cdot X_4Z$  as the equation to determine  $Z$ . Now see p. 59, Ex. 1 ( $Z$  being 0).

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\odot^s ABC$  (with centre  $X$ ) and  $PQR$  (with centre  $Y$ ) touch at  $T$ . Draw  $AN \perp$  the tangent at  $T$  (i. e. to the r. a.). Then  $AP^2 = 2AN \cdot XY$ . Again  $T$  is a limiting pt. Hence  $AT^2 = 2AN \cdot XT$ . Hence  $AP^2/AT^2 = XY/XT$ ,  $= BQ^2/BT^2 = CR^2/CT^2$  similarly. Hence  $AP/AT = BQ/BT = CR/CT \therefore AP \cdot BC \pm BQ \cdot CA \pm CR \cdot AB = 0$ , if  $AT \cdot BC \pm BT \cdot CA \pm CT \cdot AB = 0$ ; which is true by Ptolemy's theorem.

**Page 96. Ex. 1.** Let the  $|$  of centres cut  $b$  again at  $A$ , and let  $a$  and  $b$  intersect at  $B$  and  $D$ . Then, if we proceed from  $A$  to  $B$ , then from  $B$  to  $A$ , then from  $A$  to  $D$ , and finally from  $D$  to  $A$ , we get one such crossed quad.,  $ABADA$ . Now move  $A$  continuously along  $b$  and, in any position, draw the tangents from  $A$  to  $a$ , cutting  $b$  again at  $B$  and  $D$ . Then, by Poncelet's theorem, the other tangents to  $a$  from  $B$  and  $D$  will meet at  $A'$  (on  $b$ ), so that  $ABA'D$  is a crossed quad.

**Ex. 2.** Since  $L, M, N, R$  are the points of contact of the tangents  $AB, BC, CD, DA$  of the inner  $\odot$ , by p. 76, § 16 the four internal diagonals of  $LMNR$  and  $ABCD$  concur (at  $O$ , say) and the two external diagonals coincide (in  $l$ , say). Since  $LMNR$  is inscribed in the inner  $\odot$ ,  $l$  is the polar of  $O$  w. r. to the inner  $\odot$ ; and similarly w. r. to the outer  $\odot$ , since  $ABCD$  is inscribed in the outer  $\odot$ . Hence  $O$  has the same polar w. r. to both  $\odot^s$  and is  $\therefore$  a limiting pt. of the  $\odot^s$ . Also it is the limiting pt. inside both  $\odot^s$ , since  $AC, BD$  intersect inside the  $\odot^s$ . Hence it is a fixed pt. Now the pt.- $\odot$ ,  $O$ , and the inner  $\odot$  are coaxial with the outer  $\odot$ . Hence, by p. 92, § 14,  $DR:DO::AR:AO$  (for the tangent from  $D$  to the pt.- $\odot$ ,  $O$ , is  $DO$ ; so for  $AO$ ). Hence  $RO$  bisects  $AOD$ ; so  $LO$  bisects  $AOB$ . Hence  $\angle LOR = \frac{1}{2}(DOA + AOB) = 90^\circ$ .

**Page 97. Ex. 1.** Let the  $\odot^s APP', AQQ'$  cut again at  $B$  and let the  $\odot ABR$  cut  $AP'$  at  $X'$ . Then  $PQ:QR::P'Q':Q'X'$ ; but  $PQ:QR::P'Q':Q'R'$ . Hence  $X'$  coincides with  $R'$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 2.** Consider the pedal | of  $B$  w. r. to the  $\Delta APP'$ ; it joins the proj<sup>ns</sup> of  $B$  on  $AP$  and  $AP'$ . Hence it is also the pedal | of  $B$  w. r. to  $AQQ'$ ,  $ARR'$ , ... Also the proj<sup>ns</sup> of  $B$  on  $PP'$ ,  $QQ'$ ,  $RR'$ , ... lie on this pedal |.

### END OF CHAPTER VII

**Ex. 1.** Let the centres be  $A, B, C$  and the radii  $a, b, c$ . Then, since  $C$  is on the r. a. of 1 and 2,  $CA^2 - a^2 = CB^2 - b^2$ ; so  $AB^2 - b^2 = AC^2 - c^2$ ,

$$\therefore BC^2 - BA^2 = CA^2 + b^2 - a^2 - AC^2 + c^2 - b^2 = c^2 - a^2.$$

Hence the r. a. of 3 and 1 passes through  $B$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\odot x$ , with centre  $X$  and radius  $x$ , cut the circle  $a$  with centre  $A$  and radius  $a$  at  $P, Q$  so that  $PQ$  is a diameter of  $x$ . Then  $AX \perp PQ$ , since  $X$  bisects  $PQ$ ; hence  $XA^2 = AP^2 - PX^2 = a^2 - x^2$ . So for the  $\odot^s b, c$ . Hence  $XA^2 - a^2 = XB^2 - b^2 = XC^2 - c^2 = -x^2$ . Hence  $X$  has the same power w. r. to  $a, b, c$ , i. e.  $X$  is the radical centre. Also this power ( $= -x^2$ ) is -. Hence the r. c. must be an internal pt. Conversely with the r. c.  $R$  as centre and radius  $r = \sqrt{a^2 - RA^2}$ , describe a  $\odot r$ , cutting  $a$  at  $P, Q$ . Then  $AP^2 = a^2 = RA^2 + RP^2$ ,  $\therefore \angle ARP = 90^\circ$ ; so  $\angle ARQ = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $RPQ$  is a |, i. e.  $PQ$  is a diameter of  $r$ . But  $r^2 = a^2 - RA^2 = b^2 - RB^2$ , since  $R$  is the r. c. Hence  $r = \sqrt{b^2 - RB^2}$ . Hence  $r$  cuts  $b$  also at the ends of a diameter; so for  $c$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $TP(=p)$  be the tangent from  $T$  to the  $\odot a$ . Then  $p^2 = TP^2 = TA^2 - a^2 = TA^2 - OA^2 + k$ , where  $O$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of the r. a. and line of centres and

$$k = OA^2 - a^2 = OB^2 - b^2 = \dots$$

Hence  $p^2 \cdot BC + q^2 \cdot CA + r^2 \cdot AB$

$$= (TA^2 - OA^2 + k)BC + \dots$$

$$= TA^2 \cdot BC + TB^2 \cdot CA + TC^2 \cdot AB - OA^2 \cdot BC$$

$$- OB^2 \cdot CA - OC^2 \cdot AB$$

$$+ k(BC + CA + AB) = -BC \cdot CA \cdot AB + BC \cdot CA \cdot AB$$

(by p. 33) = 0.

**Ex. 4.** If  $P, P'$  are conjugate w. r. to the  $\odot a$ , then the  $\odot$  ( $r$  with centre  $R$ ) on  $PP'$  as diameter is  $\perp a$ . Hence the pt.  $R$  has the power  $r^2$  w. r. to  $a$ ; and so w. r. to  $b, c, \dots$ . Hence  $R$  has the same power w. r. to each of the  $\odot^s$ ; i. e. the r. a.<sup>s</sup> concur at  $R$ .

**Ex. 5.** Remembering that the pt.- $\odot^s L, M$  are  $\odot^s$  of the system, and calling the centre of the given  $\odot C$ ,

$$\frac{PA^2 - PL^2}{PA^2 - PM^2} = \frac{2PN \cdot CL}{2PN \cdot CM} = \frac{CL}{CM} = \frac{2AN' \cdot CL}{2AN' \cdot CM} = \frac{AL^2}{AM^2},$$

where  $PN$  and  $AN'$  are  $\perp^s$  on the r. a.

**Ex. 6.** The  $\odot$  is  $\perp$  to the  $\odot^s a$  and  $b$  on  $AA'$  and  $BB'$  as diameters. Hence its centre lies on the r. a. of  $a$  and  $b$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let the centre of the required  $\odot x$  be  $X$ ; then  $X$  lies on the r. a. of the  $\odot^s a, b$ . Let  $XP$  be the radius of  $x$  which touches  $a$ ; then  $x^2 = XP^2 = XA^2 - a^2 = XO^2 + OA^2 - a^2$ . But  $OA^2 - a^2$  is known and  $x$  is given; hence  $OX$  and  $\therefore X$  is known.

**Ex. 8.** This is proved in the solution of p. 96, Ex. 2.

**Ex. 9.** Let the  $\odot^s APP', AQQ'$  meet again at  $B$ ; and let the  $\odot ABR$  cut  $PP'$  at  $X'$ . Then  $(PP', QQ', RX')$  is an involution; and so is  $(PP', QQ', RR')$ . Hence  $X'$  and  $R'$  coincide, since each corresponds to  $R$  in the involution determined by  $PP', QQ'$ .

**Ex. 10.** Let the  $\mid$  cut the  $\odot^s$  at  $P, Q$  and  $R, S$ . Let the tangent at  $P$  cut those at  $R, S$  at  $X, Y$ ; let the tangent at  $Q$  cut those at  $R, S$  at  $Z, U$ . Then, by p. 92, § 14,  $X, Y, Z, U$  lie on a  $\odot$  coaxial with the given  $\odot^s$  if  $XP:XR::YP:YS::ZQ:ZR::UQ:US$ . But if the acute angles at  $P$  and  $Q$  are equal to  $\alpha$  and those at  $R$  and  $S$  to  $\beta$ ,  $XP:XR = \sin XRP:\sin XPR = \sin \beta:\sin \alpha$ ; and so for the rest.

**Ex. 11.** By p. 97, Ex. 2, the proj<sup>ns</sup> of  $B$  on  $PP', QQ', RR', \dots$  are collinear. Here  $P$  and  $P'$  coincide and so on. Hence the proj<sup>ns</sup> of  $B$  on the tangents at  $P, Q, R$  are collinear. Now see p. 25, § 14.



**Ex. 12.** Let the tangents be  $TP$  and  $TQ$ . Then  $\angle TPQ = ABP = ABQ = TQP$ ,  $\therefore TP = TQ$ . Hence the locus of  $T$  is the r. a.

**Ex. 13.** As in the solution of p. 90, Ex. 1, we prove that each of the  $\odot^s$  on  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$  as diameter is  $\perp$  to each of the polar  $\odot^s$  of  $ABC$ ,  $A'B'C$ ,  $B'C'A$ ,  $C'A'B$ . Hence the two systems of  $\odot^s$  are  $\perp$  coaxial systems. Hence the centres of the first system (viz. the centres of  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ ,  $CC'$ ) lie on a  $\perp$  to the  $\perp$  on which lie the centres of the second system (viz. the orthocentres).

**Ex. 14.** The given  $\odot$  is  $\perp$  to the system of coaxial  $\odot^s$  through  $A$ ,  $B$ . Hence its centre  $X$  is on  $AB$ ; and if  $x$  is its radius  $x^2 = XA \cdot XB$ . Hence  $A$ ,  $B$  are inverse w. r. to it.

**Ex. 15.** Let  $A$ ,  $B$  be the given pts. and  $C$  the given pt. On the given  $\odot$  take any pt.  $P$  and let the  $\odot ABP$  cut the given  $\odot$  again at  $Q$ . Let  $PQ$ ,  $AB$  meet at  $R$ . Let  $RC$  cut the given  $\odot$  at  $X$ ,  $Y$ . Then  $RX \cdot RY = RP \cdot RQ = RA \cdot RB$ . Hence  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$  are concyclic; i. e.  $ABX$  is the required  $\odot$ .

## CHAPTER VIII

**Page 100. Ex. 1.** For  $II_1$  is the line of centres; and  $BC$  is a transverse common tangent.

**Ex. 2.** Let an isogonal  $\mid$  cut one  $\odot$  at  $P$ ,  $Q$  and the other  $\odot$  at  $P'$ ,  $Q'$ . Let the tangents at  $P$ ,  $P'$  be  $PT$ ,  $P'T'$ ; then by hyp.  $\angle TPQ = T'P'Q'$ . First let the centres,  $A$ ,  $B'$ , of the  $\odot^s$  be on the same side of  $PP'$ . Let  $PP'$  cut the  $\mid$  of centres at  $O$ ,  $P$  being the pt. nearest  $O$ . Then  $\angle OPA = 90^\circ + TPQ = 90^\circ + T'P'Q' = OP'B'$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s$   $OPA$  and  $OP'B'$  are similar. Hence  $OA : OB' :: AP : B'P'$ . Hence  $O$  is the external c. of s.

Now let  $A$ ,  $B'$  be on opposite sides of  $PP'$ . Then, as before,  $OA : OB' :: AP : B'P'$ , but  $O$  is between  $A$  and  $B'$ . Hence  $O$  is the internal c. of s.

**Ex. 3.** Let  $PP'$  cut the line of centres  $(A, B')$  in  $O$ . Then, since  $AP \parallel B'P'$ ,  $OA : OB' :: AP : B'P'$ . Hence  $PP'$  passes through the external c. of  $s$ ,  $S$ ; so  $QQ'$  passes through  $S$ . Similarly  $PQ'$  and  $P'Q$  pass through  $S'$ .

**Ex. 4.** In the figure of p. 99, draw  $A'N \perp AP$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} t_1^2 &= P'P^2 = A'N^2 = A'A^2 - AN^2 = d^2 - (a-b)^2 \\ &= (d+a-b)(d-a+b) \\ &= (AA' + BA - B'A')(AA' - AC + A'C') = BB' \cdot CC' \end{aligned}$$

where  $d = AA'$ ,  $a = AP$ ,  $b = A'P'$ .

So if  $QQ'$  is a transverse common tangent, drawing  $A'N \perp AQ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} t_2^2 &= Q'Q^2 = A'N^2 = A'A^2 - AN^2 = d^2 - (a+b)^2 \\ &= (d+a+b)(d-a-b) \\ &= (AA' + BA + A'C')(AA' - AC - B'A') = BC' \cdot CB'. \end{aligned}$$

**Page 101. Ex.** Drawing the figure of § 4, the diagonal  $SS'$  is divided  $h^v$  by  $L, L'$ .

**Page 102. Ex. 1.** The  $\odot^s$  are homothetic w. r. to  $S$ . Also the  $|$  through  $S$  corresponds to itself. Hence the poles of the  $|$  are corresponding homothetic pts.; and hence are collinear with  $S$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $PP' = SP' - SP = k \cdot SP - SP = (k-1)SP$ ; so  $QQ' = (k-1)SQ$  and  $TT' = (k-1)ST$ . Also  $SP \cdot SQ = ST^2$ .

**Ex. 3.** The locus of  $B'$  is a  $\odot$ . Also  $CA = 2 \cdot CB'$ . Hence the locus of  $A$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Page 103. Ex. 1.**  $H$  is the external c. of  $s$  of the  $\odot ABC$  and the N.P.C. And  $Q, A'$  are on these  $\odot^s$ . Hence  $HQ : HA' :: R : n :: 2 : 1$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $PQ$  be the diameter and  $p, q$  the pedal lines of  $P, Q$ . Then by p. 26, Ex. 4,  $p$  passes through the centre  $P'$  of  $HP$  and  $q$  through the centre  $Q'$  of  $HQ$  where  $H$  is the orthocentre of the given  $\Delta$ . Also the angle between  $p$  and  $q$  is the angle subtended by  $PQ$  at any pt. on the  $\odot$ ,  $\therefore p \perp q$ . Hence if  $p, q$  meet at  $R$ ,  $\angle P'RQ' = 90^\circ$ . Again  $H$  is the external c. of  $s$  of the given  $\odot$  and the N.P.C. Hence, since  $HP' = \frac{1}{2}HP$ ,  $HQ' = \frac{1}{2}HQ$ ,  $P'$  and  $Q'$  are the

pts. on the N.P.C. corresponding to  $P$  and  $Q$  on the given  $\odot$ . Hence  $P'Q'$  is a diameter of the N.P.C. Hence  $R$  lies on the N.P.C., since  $\angle P'RQ' = 90^\circ$ .

**Page 104. Ex. 1.** In the figure on p. 103, draw the tangents  $OT, OT'$  to the  $\odot^s$  from the pt.  $O$  on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ . Then  $OA : OA' = a : a' = AT : A'T'$ . Hence the right-angled  $\Delta^s OAT$  and  $OA'T'$  are similar. Hence  $OT : OT' :: AT : A'T' :: a : a'$  and  $2\angle TOA = 2\angle T'OA'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the given  $\odot^s$  meet at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Then  $PA : PA' = a : a'$ . Hence  $P$  is on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ . So  $Q$ . Hence the three  $\odot^s$  pass through  $P$  and  $Q$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let the centres of the three  $\odot^s$  be  $A, B, C$  and the radii  $a, b, c$ . Let the  $\odot^s$  of  $s$  of  $a, b$  and  $b, c$  meet at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Then  $PA : PB = a : b$  and  $PB : PC = b : c$ ,  $\therefore PA : PC = a : c$ . Hence  $P$  (and so  $Q$ ) lies on the  $\odot$  of  $s$  of  $c, a$ .

### END OF CHAPTER VIII

**Ex. 1.** Since  $PQ : QA : AP :: P'Q' : Q'A' : A'P'$ , the  $\Delta^s PQA, P'Q'A'$  are similar. Hence  $\angle APQ = \angle QP'A' = \angle A'P'Q' = \angle A'Q'P'$ . Hence (since  $PQ \parallel P'Q'$ )  $AP$  is  $\parallel$  to  $A'P'$  or  $A'Q'$ ; say  $AP \parallel A'P'$ , then  $AQ \parallel A'Q'$ . Now see p. 100, Ex. 3.

**Ex. 2.** Let  $PQ$  pass through  $S$ ; and let  $AP, BQ$  meet at  $W$  (at infinity). Let  $PB, QA$  meet at  $X$ . Consider the quadrilateral  $XAWBX$ . The diagonal  $AB$  is cut  $h^v$  by  $PQ$  and  $XW$ . But  $(AB, SS')$  is  $h^c$ . Hence  $XW$  passes through  $S'$ ; and it is  $\parallel PA$ , i.e.  $\perp PQ$ . Hence  $S'X \perp PQ$ . Let it cut  $PQ$  at  $N$ . Then  $(NS', XW)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore X$  bisects  $NS'$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 3. } t_1^2 &= d^2 - (a-b)^2, t_2^2 = d^2 - (a+b)^2, [\text{p. 100, Ex. 4}] \\ \therefore t_1^2 - t_2^2 &= d^2 - a^2 + 2ab - b^2 - d^2 + a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \\ &= 4ab = d_1 d_2.\end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Let the common tangents touch one  $\odot$  at  $A, B, C, D$ ; and, comparing with the figure on p. 76, arrange that  $Q$  of p. 76 is  $S$  and  $Q'$  is  $S'$ . Then  $BA, CD, QQ', RR'$  meet at  $U$  which is  $L'$  as in § 4 of p. 101. So  $AC, BD, PP', QQ'$

meet at  $W$  which is  $L$ . Lastly  $AD, BC, PP', RR'$  meet at  $V$  which is at infinity in a direction  $\perp SS'$ .

**Ex. 5.** Let  $AP$  cut  $BC$  at  $P'$ . With  $A$  as homothetic centre and  $P, P'$  as corresponding pts., form the  $\odot, c'$  homothetic to the inscribed  $\odot, c$ . Then the tangents at  $P$  and  $P'$  are  $\parallel$ ,  $\therefore c'$  touches  $BC$ . Also  $AB, AC$ , being the tangents to  $c$  from the homothetic centre, touch  $c'$ . Hence  $c'$  is the  $\odot$  escribed to  $BC$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let  $l, m$  be any  $l^s$  through  $S$ . Then the corresponding  $l', m'$  coincide with  $l, m$ . Now if  $l, m$  are conjugate w. r. to  $c$ , then  $l', m'$  are, by similarity, conjugate w. r. to  $c'$ , i.e.  $l, m$  are conjugate w. r. to  $c'$ .

**Ex. 7.** Since  $H$  is the external c. of s. of the circumcircle and the N.P.C., it follows that if any  $l$  through  $H$  cut these  $\odot^s$  at  $Q, Q'$ , then  $HQ = 2 \cdot HQ'$ ,  $\therefore Q'$  bisects  $HQ$ .

**Ex. 8.** We know that  $A, B, C$  are the feet of the  $\perp^s$  from  $I_1, I_2, I_3$  on  $I_2I_3, I_3I_1, I_1I_2$ . Hence  $I$  is the orthocentre of  $I_1I_2I_3$ . Hence  $I$  is a c. of s. of the  $\odot^s I_1I_2I_3$  and  $ABC$ .

**Ex. 9.** Let  $S$  and  $S'$  be the c.s. of s. of the circles  $a, b$ . Then the  $\odot$  of s. of  $a, b$  is the  $\odot$  on  $SS'$  as diameter which is  $\perp$  to any  $\odot$  through  $A, B$  since  $(SS', AB)$  is  $h^c$  and  $\therefore \perp$  to the  $\odot ABC$ . So for the rest.

**Ex. 10.** With the figure of p. 24,  $X$  and  $A'$  on the N.P.C. correspond to  $A$  and  $Q$  on the circumcircle. Hence, since  $A'X$  is a diameter of the one,  $AQ$  is a diameter of the other, and  $\therefore$  passes through  $O$ .

**Ex. 11.** Let  $H_1, H_2$  be the orthocentres of the  $\Delta^s A_1BC, A_2BC$ . Then  $A_1H_1 = 2OA' = A_2H_2$ . Hence  $A_1H_1 =$  and  $\parallel A_2H_2$ . Hence  $A_1H_1H_2A_2$  is a  $\parallel^m$ . Hence  $A_1H_2$  and  $A_2H_1$  are bisected at the same pt.; and through this pt. pass the two pedal  $l^s$  by p. 26, Ex. 4.

Also (as in Ex. 7) the N.P.C. of  $A_1BC$  bisects  $H_1A_2$ ; so for  $A_2BC$ .

**Ex. 12.** As in Ex. 2 of p. 18,  $II_1 = 2IL$ . Hence the locus of  $I_1$  is a  $\odot$  homothetic with the circum $\odot$ , taking  $I$  as h. c. and 2 as h. r.; so for  $I_2$  and  $I_3$ .

**Ex. 13.** Since  $BC$  is given and the angle  $A$ , the locus of  $A$  is a  $\odot$  through  $B, C$ . Also  $A'G = \frac{1}{3}A'A$ . Hence the locus of  $G$  is also a  $\odot$ .

## CHAPTER IX

**Page 107. Ex.**  $OP_1 = k_1/OP$ ,  $OP_2 = k_2/OP_1$ ,  $OP_3 = k_3/OP_2$ , and so on,  $P, P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots$  being collinear. Hence  $OP_2 = k \cdot OP$  where  $k = k_2/k_1$ , and  $OP_3 = k'/OP$  where  $k' = k_3k_1/k_2$ . Hence  $P_2$  generates a figure homothetic, and  $P_3$  a figure inverse, to that generated by  $P$ . And so on.

**Page 109. § 2. Ex.**  $OP \cdot OA = OQ \cdot OB$  and  $OA \cdot OA' = OB \cdot OB'$ ,  $\therefore OP : OQ :: OB : OA :: OA' : OB'$ . Hence  $PQ \parallel A'B$ , and so on.

**Page 109. § 3. Ex. 1.** The  $\Delta^s OPQ$  and  $OQ'P'$  are similar. Hence  $p : p' :: PQ : Q'P'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Suppose  $ABC$  to be inverted into the triangle  $A'B'C'$  of given form; then the ratios  $A'B' : B'C'$  and  $B'C' : C'A'$  are given. But  $A'B' : B'C' :: k \cdot AB/OA \cdot OB \div k \cdot BC/OB \cdot OC :: AB \cdot OC : BC \cdot OA$ . Hence the ratio  $OC : OA$  is known, since  $AB$  and  $BC$  are given. Hence (p. 66) the locus of  $O$  is a known  $\odot$ . So from  $B'C' : C'A'$  we get another  $\odot$  on which  $O$  lies. Conversely, take  $O$  at either of the int<sup>ns</sup>  $O_1, O_2$  of these  $\odot^s$ . Then the ratios  $A'B' : B'C'$  and  $B'C' : C'A'$  have the required values; hence  $A'B'C'$  has the required form.

**Ex. 3.** We have to show that the int<sup>ns</sup>  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  are inverse w. r. to the  $\odot ABC$ . Let  $O_3$  be the inverse of  $O_1$  w. r. to the  $\odot ABC$ . Then (p. 65)  $AO_1 : AO_3 :: BO_1 : BO_3$ , i. e.  $O_3A : O_3B :: O_1A : O_1B$ . So  $O_3C : O_3A :: O_1C : O_1A$ . Hence  $O_3$  is the other int<sup>n</sup> of the  $\odot^s$ ; i. e.  $O_2$  is  $O_3$ .

**Page 110. Ex. 1.** Inverting w. r. to  $A$ , the given  $\odot^s b, c$  invert into the  $^s b', c'$ ; the  $^s l, m$  become the  $\odot^s l', m'$  through  $A$ . Hence in the new figure  $l'$  touches  $b', c'$  at  $P', Q'$ , and  $m'$  touches  $b', c'$  at  $R', S'$ . Hence  $P'Q' \parallel R'S'$  by

symmetry. Hence in the given figure the  $\odot^s APQ, ARS$  touch at  $A$ .

**Ex. 2.** Inverting w. r. to  $A$ , we have a  $|$  through  $B' \perp$  the  $| C'D'$ , a  $|$  through  $C' \perp$  the  $| B'D'$  and a  $|$  through  $D' \perp$  the  $| B'C'$ . Hence these  $|^s$  concur, at  $H'$ , say. Then in the given figure the three  $\odot^s$  concur at  $A$  and  $H$ .

**Ex. 3.** Invert w. r. to  $P$ . Then the  $\odot ABC$  inverts into a  $|$ ; hence  $A', B', C'$  are collinear. But  $PL : BC = p : B'C'$  where  $p$  is the  $\perp$  from  $P$  to the  $| A'B'C'$ ; and so on. Hence we have to prove that  $B'C' + C'A' + A'B' = 0$ .

**Page 112. Ex. 1.** Through  $O$  draw the tangent  $OT$  to  $c$ . Then  $OT$  touches  $c'$  at the pt.  $T'$ , inverse to  $T$ . Hence if  $C'$  is the inverse of  $C$ , then  $OC \cdot OC' = OT \cdot OT'$ . Hence  $CC'T'T$  is cyclic,  $\therefore \angle OC'T' = \angle OTC = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $C'T'$  is the polar of  $O$  w. r. to  $c'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  invert into  $\odot^s$  and the int<sup>ns</sup> into the int<sup>ns</sup>. Now, in the new figure the r. a.<sup>s</sup>  $AA', BB', CC'$  concur. Hence in the given figure the  $\odot^s OAA', OBB', OCC'$  have a second common pt.

**Ex. 3.** Invert w. r. to any pt.,  $O$ , on the radical  $\odot$ ,  $r$ .  $r$  inverts into a  $| \perp$  to each of the new  $\odot^s$ . Hence the new  $\odot^s$  have a common diameter, i.e. have their centres collinear.

**Ex. 4.** The polar,  $p$ , of  $O$  is a  $|$  through  $T$  (see Ex. 1)  $\perp$  the line of symmetry,  $CC'$ . Hence its inverse,  $p'$ , is a  $\odot$  through  $O$  and  $T'$  with centre on  $CC'$ .

**Ex. 5.** Let  $c$  be a  $\odot^r$  section of the cone. Then  $c'$ , the inverse of  $c$ , is a  $\odot$ . Also  $c'$  lies on the cone; for the inverse of the pt.  $P$  on  $c$  is a pt.  $P'$  on the cone and on  $c'$ . Hence  $c'$  is a  $\odot^r$  section of the cone. Also  $\parallel$  sections of a cone are similar. Hence we get two systems of  $\odot^r$  sections of the cone. These only coincide when the cone is right  $\odot^r$ .

**Ex. 6.** Invert w. r. to an int<sup>n</sup>  $O$  of the given  $\odot^s a, b$ . Then the variable  $\odot^s x, y$  touching at  $P$  invert into the  $\odot^s x', y'$  touching at  $P'$  and touching the  $|^s a', b'$ . Then if the

$\odot^s$  lie in the same angle,  $P'$  lies on the bisector of this angle; but if in different angles,  $P'$  lies on  $a'$  or  $b'$ . Hence the complete locus is  $a'$ ,  $b'$  and their bisectors. Hence in the given figure the locus is  $a$ ,  $b$  and the  $\odot^s$  through  $O$  which bisect the angle at  $O$  between the  $\odot^s$   $a$ ,  $b$ .

**Page 113. § 6. Ex. 1.** Suppose we invert the  $\odot^s$   $c_1, c_2$  with radii  $r_1, r_2$  into  $\odot^s$  with radii  $r'_1, r'_2$ . Then  $r'_1 = kr_1 / (d_1^2 - r_1^2)$ ,  $r'_2 = kr_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$ . Now  $r_1, r_2, r'_1, r'_2$  are known; hence the ratio  $(d_1^2 - r_1^2) : (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$  is known, i.e. the ratio of the powers of  $O$  w. r. to the two given  $\odot^s$  is known. Hence  $O$  lies on a known  $\odot$  by p. 92. Conversely taking  $O$  anywhere on this  $\odot$ , determine  $k$  from  $r'_1 = kr_1 / (d_1^2 - r_1^2)$ ; then by the method of obtaining  $O$ , we shall also have  $r'_2 = kr_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$ .

**Ex. 2.** As above  $r'_1 = r'_2$  if  $r_1 / (d_1^2 - r_1^2) = r_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$  which gives  $(d_1^2 - r_1^2) : (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$ . Hence as above  $O$  may have any position on a certain  $\odot$  and  $k$  may have any value.

**Ex. 3.** As in Ex. 1,  $r'_1 = kr_1 / (d_1^2 - r_1^2)$  and  $r'_2 = kr_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$  give a  $\odot$  on which  $O$  must lie. So  $r'_2 = kr_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$  and  $r'_3 = kr_3 / (d_3^2 - r_3^2)$  give another  $\odot$  on which  $O$  must lie. Now take as  $O$  either int<sup>n</sup> of these  $\odot^s$  and determine  $k$  from  $r'_2 = kr_2 / (d_2^2 - r_2^2)$ . Then from the properties of the above  $\odot^s$ ,  $r'_1$  and  $r'_3$  have the required values.

**Ex. 4.** As in Ex. 2,  $r'_1 = r'_2$  if  $O$  lies on a certain  $\odot$ . So  $r'_2 = r'_3$  if  $O$  lies on another  $\odot$ . Hence if we take as  $O$  either int<sup>n</sup> of these  $\odot^s$ , we have  $r'_1 = r'_2 = r'_3$ , whatever value be given to  $k$ .

**Page 113. § 7. Ex. 1.** We know that  $A, D$  are inverse pts. w. r. to the polar  $\odot$ ; and so on. Hence if we invert w. r. to the polar  $\odot$ ,  $A, B, C$  invert into  $D, E, F$ . Hence the  $\odot ABC$  inverts into the  $\odot DEF$  w. r. to the polar  $\odot$ . Hence the circum $\odot$ , the N.P.C. and the polar  $\odot$  are coaxal.

**Ex. 2.** If  $OL$  cuts  $BC$  at  $A'$ , then  $A'$  bisects  $BC$ . Also  $A', L$  are inverse w. r. to the  $\odot ABC$ ; and so on. Hence the

$\odot^s LMN$ ,  $A'B'C'$  are inverse w. r. to the  $\odot ABC$ ; i.e. the  $\odot LMN$  is coaxial with the N.P.C. and the circum $\odot$ .

**Page 114. Ex. 1.** Suppose the  $\odot x$  is  $\perp \odot a$  and touches  $\odot b$ . Invert w. r. to  $a$ . Then  $a$  and  $x$  invert into themselves. Also  $b$  inverts into  $b'$ . But  $x$  touches  $b$ ,  $\therefore x$  touches  $b'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\odot x$ ,  $\perp$  to the given  $\odot^s a$  and  $b$ , cut the r. a. of  $a, b$  in  $O$  and  $O'$ . Draw the equal tangents  $OT, OT'$  to  $a, b$ ; and invert w. r. to the  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $OT$ . Then  $a, b$  invert into themselves. Also  $x$  inverts into a  $|x'$   $\perp$  to  $a$  and  $b$ , i.e. into the common diameter  $ABCD$ . Hence  $A'$  which lies on  $x$  and  $a$  inverts into  $A$  or  $B$  which lie on  $x'$  and  $a$ ; and so on. Hence for some order of  $A, B, C, D, AA', BB', CC', DD'$  concur at  $O$ ; and so for  $O'$ .

**Ex. 3.** Invert w. r. to the radical  $\odot$  of the three  $\odot^s a, b, c$ . Then the  $\odot x$ , touching  $a, b, c$ , inverts into the  $\odot x'$ , touching  $a', b', c'$ , i.e. touching  $a, b, c$ .

**Page 115. Ex.** Let  $E$  be one of the int<sup>ns</sup> of the  $\odot^s a, b$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  of inversion  $s, s'$  have  $S, S'$  as centres and  $SE$  and  $S'E$  as radii. Invert w. r. to  $s$ . Then  $a$  inverts into  $b$  and  $b$  into  $a$  whilst  $s$  inverts into itself. Hence  $s$  makes the same angle at  $E$  with  $a$  and  $b$ . In exactly the same way,  $s'$  also makes the same angle with  $a$  and  $b$ . Hence  $s$  and  $s'$  bisect the angles between  $a$  and  $b$  and are  $\therefore \perp$ .

**Page 116. § 10. Ex.** Let the tangents be  $TP, TQ$  to  $a$  and  $TL', TM'$  to  $a'$ . Take  $P'$ , either inverse pt. of  $P$ , on  $a'$ . Then the tangents at  $P$  and  $P'$  meet on the r. a. Hence  $P'$  is either  $L'$  or  $M'$ . And so on.

**Page 116. § 11. Ex. 1.** Let the pts. of contact of  $x$  with  $a, b$  be  $P, Q$ . Then  $PQ$  passes through a c. of  $s, S$ , say. From  $S$  draw the tangent  $ST$  to  $x$ . Then the  $\odot$  with centre  $S$  and radius  $ST$  is  $\perp x$ . Also this  $\odot$  is a  $\odot$  of inversion of  $a, b$ , since  $SP \cdot SQ = ST^2$ , and hence is coaxial with  $a, b$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $c$  and  $d$  be touched by  $a$  at  $P, P'$  and by  $b$  at  $Q, Q'$ . Then we are given that  $PP'$  and  $QQ'$  pass through



the same c. of s.,  $S$ , of  $c$  and  $d$ . Let  $PQ$ ,  $P'Q'$  meet at  $U$ . Then  $c$  and  $d$  touch  $a$ ,  $b$  in the same manner if  $U$  is a c. of  $a$  and  $b$ . Invert w. r. to  $U$ , taking  $P$  and  $Q$  as inverse pts.; then, since  $PP'QQ'$  is cyclic,  $UP \cdot UQ = UP' \cdot UQ'$ ,  $\therefore P'$ ,  $Q'$  are also inverse pts. Also  $c$  and  $d$  invert into themselves; for  $k = UP \cdot UQ = UP' \cdot UQ'$ . Again  $a$  inverts into a  $\odot$  touching  $c$  at the pt. inverse to  $P$ , i.e. at  $Q$ , and touching  $d$ , similarly, at  $Q'$ ; i.e.  $a$  inverts into  $b$ . Hence  $U$  is a c. of  $a$ ,  $b$ . Also  $S$  is on the r. a. of  $a$  and  $b$  since  $SP \cdot SP' = SQ \cdot SQ'$ . So  $U$  is on the r. a. of  $c$  and  $d$ .

**Page 117. Ex. 1.** Let the limiting pts. be  $L$ ,  $M$ . On  $LM$  take any pt.  $O$  and invert w. r. to  $O$  taking  $k = OL \cdot OM$ ; then  $L$ ,  $M$  invert into one another. Also  $L$ ,  $M$  invert into the limiting pts. Hence the limiting pts.  $L$ ,  $M$  invert into the limiting pts.  $M$ ,  $L$ . Hence the coaxal system inverts into a coaxal system having the same limiting pts., i.e. into itself.

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\odot^s x$ ,  $y$  through  $A$  touch the  $\odot b$  and cut at a given angle and meet again at  $P$ . Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $P'$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of tangents  $x'$ ,  $y'$  to a given  $\odot b'$  which meet at a given angle. Hence the locus of  $P'$  is a  $\odot$ ,  $c'$ , concentric with  $b'$ . Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$ ,  $c$ , such that  $A$  is a limiting pt. of  $b$  and  $c$ .

**Page 118. Ex. 1.** Let the variable  $\odot x$  touch the  $\odot^s a$ ,  $b$  in the same way and cut the coaxal  $\odot c$ . Invert w. r. to a limiting pt.,  $L$ , of  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ . Then the  $\odot^s a'$ ,  $b'$ ,  $c'$  are concentric. Also the various positions of  $x'$  can be obtained by rotating  $x'$  about the common centre. Hence  $x'$  in all its positions cuts  $c'$  at the same angle. Hence  $x$  in all its positions cuts  $c$  at the same angle. Also  $x'$  is everywhere  $\perp$  to a concentric  $\odot$ . Hence  $x$  is everywhere  $\perp$  to a coaxal  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 2.** From  $X$ , the centre of the  $\odot x$ , draw  $XN \perp$  the r. a.; and let  $Y$  be an int<sup>n</sup> of  $x$  and the r. a. Then since the r. a. is the limit of a coaxal,  $x$  cuts the r. a. at a const. angle,  $\phi$ , say; hence  $XYN = 90^\circ - \phi$ . But  $XN/XY = \sin XYN = \cos \phi$ ; hence  $XY \propto XN$ .

**Page 119. Ex. 1.** Let the  $\odot c$  pass through the pts.  $P, Q$  which are inverse pts. on  $a, b$ . Invert with respect to any pt. on  $c$ . Then  $c$  becomes a  $| c'$ , and  $P', Q'$  become inverse pts. on the  $\odot^s a', b'$ . Hence  $P'Q'$  passes through a c. of s. of  $a', b'$ , and hence cuts  $a', b'$  at the same angle. Hence  $c$  cuts  $a, b$  at the same angle. Conversely, if  $c$  cuts  $a, b$  at the same angle, the line  $P'Q'$  cuts  $a', b'$  at the same angle. Hence  $P'Q'$  passes through a c. of s. of  $a', b'$  by p. 100, Ex. 2. Hence, choosing  $Q'$  properly,  $P', Q'$  are inverse pts. on  $a', b'$ . Hence  $P, Q$  are inverse pts. on  $a, b$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\odot^s$  be  $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4$ . Let  $c_1, c_2$  cut at  $O, A$ . Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then  $c'_1, c'_2$  are  $\perp^s, A'X', A'Y'$ , say. Also  $c_3, c_4$  invert into  $\perp \odot^s$  which are  $\perp$  to  $c'_1$  and  $c'_2$ . Hence  $A'$  is the centre of  $c'_3$  and of  $c'_4$ . Hence if  $r'_3, r'_4$  are the radii of  $c'_3, c'_4$ , then  $r'^2_3 + r'^2_4 = d^2 = A'A'^2 = 0$ . Let  $P_1$  be the inverse of  $P$  w. r. to  $c_1, P_2$  of  $P_1$  w. r. to  $c_2, P_3$  of  $P_2$  w. r. to  $c_3$  and  $P_4$  of  $P_3$  w. r. to  $c_4$ . Then  $P'_1$  is the reflexion of  $P'$  in  $c'_1, P'_2$  is the reflexion  $P'_1$  in  $c'_2, P'_3$  is the inverse of  $P'_2$  w. r. to  $c'_3$  and  $P'_4$  of  $P'_3$  w. r. to  $c'_4$ . Now  $P', A', P'_2$  are collinear; for  $\angle P'_2 A' P' = 2Y' A' P'_1 + 2P'_1 A' X' = 2Y' A' X' = 180^\circ$ . Hence  $P', A', P'_2, P'_3, P'_4$  lie on the same  $|$ . Again  $A'P'_3 \cdot A'P'_2 = r'^2_3 = -r'^2_4 = -A'P'_4 \cdot A'P'_3$ ;  $\therefore A'P'_4 = -A'P'_2 = A'P'$ . Hence  $P'_4$  coincides with  $P'$ . Hence  $P_4$  coincides with  $P$ ; and hence the figure  $f_4$  generated by  $P_4$  coincides with the figure  $f$  generated by  $P$ .

**Page 120. § 15. Ex. 1.** Let  $B$  bisect  $AC$ . Invert w. r. to  $O$  on  $AC$ . Now if  $I$  is the pt. at infinity on  $AC, (AC, BI)$  is  $h^c, \therefore (A'C', B'I')$  is  $h^c$ . But  $I'$  is  $O, \therefore (OB', A'C')$  is  $h^c$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $| l$  through  $A$  cut the  $\odot^s p, q, r, s$  through  $A$  at  $P, Q, R, S$ . Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $p, q, r, s$  invert into  $|^s p', q', r', s'$  through  $B'$ . Now  $p', q', r', s'$  meet at the same angles as  $p, q, r, s$  and hence form a  $h^c$  pencil.  $l$  inverts into itself. Hence  $PQRS$  inverts into the section  $P'Q'R'S'$  of the  $h^c$  pencil  $(p'q'r's')$  by  $l$ . Hence  $(P'Q'R'S')$  is  $h^c, \therefore (PQRS)$  is  $h^c$ .

## END OF CHAPTER IX

**Ex. 1.** Taking  $O$  within  $ABC$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\angle BOC &= OBA + OAB + OCA + OAC \\ &= OAB + OAC + OA'B' + OA'C' = A + A'.\end{aligned}$$

So for  $B$  and  $C$ . Similarly for other positions of  $O$ .

If the angles  $A, B, C, A', B', C'$  are given, we are given  $\angle BOC$  and  $\angle COA$ . Hence  $O$  is the other int<sup>a</sup> of the arcs on  $BC$  containing the given angle  $BOC$  and on  $CA$  containing the given angle  $COA$ .

Conversely with the pt.  $O$  so determined, invert  $ABC$  into  $P'Q'R'$ . Then by hyp.  $\angle BOC = A + A'$ ,  $\therefore OBA + OAB + OCA + OAC = A + A'$ ,  $\therefore OBA + OCA = A'$ . Also  $OBA + OCA = OP'Q' + OP'R' = P'$ ,  $\therefore P' = A'$ ; so  $Q' = B'$ ,  $R' = C'$ .

**Ex. 2.** Invert  $BCD$  w. r. to  $A$  into  $B'C'D'$  and  $ACD$  w. r. to  $B$  into  $A''C''D''$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}B'C' &= k \cdot BC/AB \cdot AC, \quad C'D' = k \cdot CD/AC \cdot AD, \\ \therefore B'C'/C'D' &= BC \cdot AD/CD \cdot AB; \text{ and so on.} \\ \therefore B'C' : C'D' : D'B' &:: BC \cdot AD : CD \cdot AB : DB \cdot AC. \\ \text{So } C''D'' : D'A'' : A''C'' &:: CD \cdot AB : DA \cdot BC : AC \cdot BD, \\ \therefore B'C' : C'D' : D'B' &:: D''A'' : C''D'' : A''C''.\end{aligned}$$

Hence the  $\Delta^s B'C'D'$  and  $D''A''C''$  are similar; and so on.

**Ex. 3.** Let  $O$  be the pt. and  $ABC \dots$  the polygon. Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then  $A', B', C', \dots$  are collinear. Hence (see p. 111, Ex. 3)

$$\frac{AB}{p} + \frac{BC}{q} + \dots = \frac{A'B'}{p'} + \frac{B'C'}{p'} + \dots = 0.$$

**Ex. 4.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then the  $| B'C' \perp D'E'$  and  $B'D' \perp C'E'$ . Hence  $B'$  is the orthocentre of  $\Delta C'D'E'$ . Hence  $B'E' \perp C'D'$ . Hence in the given figure  $ABE \perp ACD$ .

**Ex. 5.** Invert w. r. to the common pt. and we get three  $|^s$ . Four  $\odot^s$  can be drawn to touch these  $|^s$ . Hence four  $\odot^s$  can be drawn to touch the given  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 6.** By p. 104, the two pts. are the int<sup>ns</sup>  $X, Y$  of the three  $\odot^s$  of s. of the given  $\odot^s c_1, c_2, c_3$ . Let  $A, B$  be the

int<sup>ns</sup> of  $c_1, c_2$ ; and  $C, D$  of  $c_2, c_3$ . Then the  $\odot$  of s. (1, 2) of  $c_1, c_2$  passes through  $A, B$ ; so (2, 3) passes through  $C, D$ . Hence if  $AB, CD$  meet at  $R$ , then  $R$  is on the r. a.  $XY$  of (1, 2) and (2, 3) since  $RA \cdot RB = RC \cdot RD$  from  $c_2$ . Also  $RX \cdot RY = RA \cdot RB$  from (1, 2). But  $R$  is the centre and  $RA \cdot RB$  the square of the radius of the radical  $\odot$ . Hence  $X, Y$  are inverse w. r. to the radical  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 7.** For if we invert w. r. to  $S$ , the  $\odot$  of s. inverts into a | which is still coaxal with the  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 8.** Let  $CD$  pass through  $S$ . Invert w. r. to  $S$ , taking  $C, D$  as inverse pts. Then the  $\odot^s$  invert into themselves,  $A, B$  inverting into  $A, B$ . Hence  $\Delta^s SBC$  and  $SDB$  are similar. Hence  $BC:BD::SB:SD$ . So  $AC:AD::SA:SD$ ,  $\therefore BC:CA::BD:DA$ , since  $SB=SA$ .

**Ex. 9.** Invert w. r. to a limiting pt. of the  $\odot$  and the |. Then the  $\odot$  and the | become concentric  $\odot^s$ . Hence the variable  $\odot$  will touch a fixed concentric  $\odot$ . Hence in the given figure the variable  $\odot$  will touch a fixed coaxal.

**Ex. 10.**  $c_3$  is the inverse of  $c_1$  w. r. to  $c_2$ ; hence  $c_1, c_2, c_3$  are coaxal. Invert w. r. to a limiting pt. Then we get three concentric  $\odot^s$  with radii  $a, b, c$ , say. Since  $c'_3$  is the inverse of  $c'_1$  w. r. to  $c'_2$ , we have  $b^2 = ac$  (for  $OB^2 = OA \cdot OC$ ); so  $c^2 = ab$ ,  $\therefore b^2 c^2 = a^2 bc$ ,  $\therefore a^2 = bc$ ,  $\therefore c'_2$  is the inverse of  $c'_3$  w. r. to  $c'_1$ . Hence  $c_2$  is the inverse of  $c_3$  w. r. to  $c_1$ .

**Ex. 11.** Invert w. r. to  $L$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  become concentric, and  $\odot LPQ$  becomes a | touching one  $\odot$  at  $P'$  and cutting the other at  $Q'$ . Hence  $P'Q'$  is const. But  $P'Q' = k \cdot PQ/LP \cdot LQ$ ,  $\therefore LP \cdot LQ/PQ$  is const.

**Ex. 12.** By p. 119, Ex. 1, if the pts. are  $P, Q$  and  $P', Q', PQ', QP'$  pass through  $S$  and  $PP', QQ'$  through  $S'$ .

**Ex. 13.** Invert  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  w. r. to one of their int<sup>ns</sup>. Then  $c'_1$  and  $c'_2$  are  $\perp$  |<sup>s</sup>. Hence  $P'_1$  is the reflexion of  $P'$  in  $c'_1$  and  $P'_2$  is the reflexion  $P'$  in  $c'_2$ . Now obviously the reflexion of  $P'_1$  in  $c'_2$  is the same as the reflexion of  $P'_2$  in  $c'_1$ . Hence in the given figure the inverse of  $f_1$  w. r. to  $c_2$  and of  $f_2$  w. r. to  $c_1$  coincide.

**Ex. 14.** Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  become equal  $\odot^s$  through  $A', B'$ . Hence  $A'B'$  bisects the angles between the  $\odot^s$ . Hence in the original figure the  $\odot OAB$  bisects the angles between the  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 15.** Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then we get the  $| X'Y'Z'$  cutting the  $|^s B'C', C'A', A'B'$  at  $X', Y', Z'$ .

Hence  $C'X' \cdot B'Z' \cdot A'Y' = -X'B' \cdot Z'A' \cdot Y'C'$ .

But  $C'X' = k \cdot CX/OC \cdot OX$ , and so on.

Hence  $CX \cdot BZ \cdot AY = -XB \cdot ZA \cdot YC$ .

**Ex. 16.** Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then  $O$  inverts into the pt.  $I'$  at infinity on  $P'Q'$ . Hence  $(I'R', P'Q')$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore R'$  bisects the common tangent  $P'Q'$ . Hence  $R'$  lies on the r. a. Hence the locus of  $R$  is the  $\odot$  through  $O$ , coaxial with the given  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 17.** Invert w. r. to any pt. on the  $\perp \odot, r$ . Then  $r$  becomes the common diameter of  $a', b', c'$ . Obviously the  $\odot$  coaxial with  $a', b'$  through  $P'$  touches  $c'$ . Hence the  $\odot$  coaxial with  $a, b$  through  $P$  touches  $c$ .

**Ex. 18.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then the given  $\odot^s b, c$  invert into the  $||^s b', c'$ , outside which  $A$  lies; the variable  $\odot x$  becomes  $x'$ , a  $\odot$  touching  $b', c'$ ; the inverse of  $A$  w. r. to  $x$  becomes the centre of  $x'$ . Now the locus of the centre of  $x'$  is a  $| d'$  half-way between  $b'$  and  $c'$ . Hence the locus of the inverse of  $A$  is a  $\odot d$  touching  $b, c$  at  $A$ . Let the  $\perp$  from  $A$  to  $b', c', d'$  cut them at  $B', C', D'$ . Then  $2/d = 1/b + 1/c$  if  $2AD' = AB' + AC'$  (by p. 110); and this is true.

**Ex. 19.** Invert w. r. to an int<sup>n</sup> of the given  $\odot^s a, b$ . Then the variable  $\odot^s x, y$  become  $\odot^s x', y'$  touching the  $|^s a', b'$  in the same angle. Hence the locus of the limiting pts. is a bisector of the  $|^s$ . Hence in the given figure the locus is the two  $\odot^s$  coaxial with the given  $\odot^s$  and bisecting the angles between them.

**Ex. 20.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $c_1, c_2$  becomes  $|^s$ , and  $c_3$  becomes a  $\odot$  with its centre at the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $|^s$ . Hence the  $|^s BC$  and  $B'C'$  are  $||$ . Hence in the given figure the  $\odot^s ABC, AB'C'$  touch at  $A$ .

## CHAPTER X

**Page 122. Ex.**  $OC \parallel BB'$  since  $AC:CB':AO:OB$ , and  $OC' \parallel AA'$  since  $A'C':C'B::AO:OB$ . But  $AA' \parallel BB'$  since the  $\perp^s$  from  $B$  and  $B'$  on  $AA'$  are equal. Hence  $OCC'$  is a  $\perp$ . Now  $O$  is a fixed pt., and  $C$  moves on a fixed  $\odot$  through  $O$  since  $CD = OD$ . Hence  $C'$  will move on the inverse of the locus of  $C$ , i.e. on a  $\perp$ , if  $OC \cdot OC'$  is const. But  $OC:BB':AO:AB$  and  $OC':AA':BO:BA$ . Hence  $OC \cdot OC'$  is const. if  $AA' \cdot BB'$  is const. Now since  $\angle ABA' = \angle B'A'$ ,  $ABB'A'$  is cyclic. Hence, by Ptolemy's theorem,  $AB \cdot B'A' + AA' \cdot BB' = BA' \cdot B'A$ . Hence  $AA' \cdot BB'$  is const.

**Page 124. Ex. 1.** Since the order is not  $ACBD$ ,  
 $AD \cdot BC + AC \cdot BD > AB \cdot CD$ .

**Ex. 2.**  $AB \cdot PC + AC \cdot PB = AP \cdot BC$ ,  $\therefore PC + PB = PA$ .

**Ex. 3.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $AP = k/AP'$ ;  $BC = kB'C'/AB' \cdot AC'$ , and so on. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} & (k^2/P'A^2) \cdot (k^2B'C'^2/B'A^2 \cdot C'A^2) \\ &= (k^2P'B'^2/P'A^2 \cdot B'A^2) \cdot (k^2/C'A^2) \\ & \quad + (k^2P'C'^2/P'A^2 \cdot C'A^2) \cdot (k^2/B'A^2), \\ \therefore B'C'^2 &= P'B'^2 + P'C'^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the locus of  $P'$  is the  $\odot$  through  $B'$ ,  $C' \perp B'C'$ . Hence the locus of  $P$  is the  $\odot$  through  $B$ ,  $C \perp$  the  $\odot ABC$ .

**Page 126. Ex.** Invert w. r. to the polar  $\odot$ . Then the  $\odot$  on  $AH$  as diameter becomes the  $\perp$  through the inverse of  $A$  (i.e. through  $D$ )  $\perp HA$ , i.e. becomes  $BC$ ; so for  $BH$ ,  $CH$ . Hence the four touching  $\odot^s$  become the inscribed and escribed  $\odot^s$  of  $ABC$ . But these touch the  $\odot DEF$ . Hence in the given figure the four  $\odot^s$  touch the  $\odot ABC$ .

**Page 127. § 5. Ex. 1.** As in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} I_1H^2 &= 2I_1N^2 + \frac{1}{2}OH^2 - OI_1^2 \\ &= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}R + r_1\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(R^2 + 2\rho^2) - R^2 - 2Rr_1 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}R^2 + 2Rr_1 + 2r_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}R^2 + \rho^2 - R^2 - 2Rr_1 = 2r_1^2 + \rho^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Since  $IN (= \frac{1}{2}R - r)$  is known and  $I$  is fixed, the locus of  $N$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Page 127. § 6. Ex. 1.** To describe a  $\odot$  through  $A$  to touch the  $\odot b$  and to be  $\perp \odot c$ , invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then we want a  $|x'$  to touch  $b'$  and to be  $\perp c'$ ; i.e. we have to draw a tangent to  $b'$  from the centre of  $c'$ . Inverting back, we get two solutions.

**Ex. 2.** To describe a  $\odot$  to touch the  $|l$  at  $A$  and to touch the  $\odot b$ , invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then we want to draw a  $||$  to  $l$  to touch the  $\odot b'$ . Hence, inverting back, we get two solutions.

**Page 129. Ex. 1.** To describe a  $\odot x$  to touch the  $\odot^s a, b$  and to be  $\perp$  the  $\odot c$ , invert w. r. to  $c$ . Then  $x$  and  $c$  invert into themselves and  $a$  inverts into  $a'$ . Hence  $x$  touches  $a, b, a'$ . Also of the eight  $\odot^s$  which touch  $a, a', b$ , we see by § 8 that half will be  $\perp$  to  $s$  (i.e.  $c$ ). Hence there are four solutions.

**Ex. 2.** If the  $\odot x$  is isogonal to the  $\odot^s a, b$ , it passes (p. 119) through a pair of inverse pts. on the  $\odot^s$ , i.e. is  $\perp$  to a  $\odot$  of s. of  $a, b$ , say,  $s$ . So  $x$  is  $\perp$  to a  $\odot$  of s. of  $b, c$ , say,  $s'$ . Hence  $x$  is  $\perp s$  and  $s'$ , and  $\therefore$  belongs to the coaxal system  $\perp s$  and  $s'$ .

**Ex. 3.** Suppose the  $\odot x$ , with centre  $X$ , cuts the  $\odot a$ , with centre  $A$ , at the end of the diameter  $MN$  of  $a$ . Then  $AX \perp MN$ , since  $MA = AN$ . Hence  $XM^2 = XA^2 + AM^2$ ,  $\therefore XA^2 = x^2 - a^2$ ; so  $XB^2 = x^2 - b^2$ ,  $\therefore XA^2 - XB^2 = b^2 - a^2$  and is known. Hence  $X$  lies on a certain  $|$  (see p. 34). So  $X$  lies on another  $|$ ; and hence is known. Then  $x^2 = XA^2 + a^2$  and is known.

Conversely, describe a  $\odot$  with the centre  $X$ , so determined and with radius  $x = \sqrt{XA^2 + a^2}$ ; and let it cut  $a$  at  $M, N$ . Then  $x^2 = XM^2 = XA^2 + a^2 = XA^2 + AM^2$ ;  $\therefore \angle XAM = 90^\circ = \angle XAN$  similarly. Hence  $MN$  passes through  $A$ . But, by the first  $|$ ,  $XB^2 = XA^2 + a^2 - b^2 = x^2 - b^2$ ,  $\therefore x^2 = XB^2 + b^2$ . Hence the same is true for the  $\odot b$ ; and similarly for the  $\odot c$ .

**Page 130. Ex.** First consider three  $\odot^s c_1, c_2, c_3$ ; let  $t_1$  be

a common tangent of  $c_1, c_3$  and  $t_2$  of  $c_2, c_3$ . Then  $t_1^2/r_1r_3$  is unaltered by inversion; and so is  $t_2^2/r_2r_3$ . Hence  $t_1^2r_2/t_2^2r_1$  is unaltered by inversion whatever value  $r_3$  has. Now make  $r_3 = 0$ .

**Page 131. Ex.** We can take the pt. as a  $\odot$  4 of zero radius. Then  $12.84 \pm 14.23 \pm 13.24 = 0$  gives

$$12.t_3 \pm 23.t_1 \pm 13.t_2 = 0.$$

### END OF CHAPTER X

**Ex. 1.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $AB = k/AB'$  and  $BD = k.B'D'/AB'.AD'$ ; and so on. Hence we have to prove that for the collinear pts.  $B', C', D'$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & (k.B'D'/AB'.AD').(k.C'D'/AC'.AD').(k.B'C'/A'.AC') \\ & \quad + (k/AD').(k.B'D'/AB'.AD').(k/AB') \\ & = (k.B'C'/AB'.AC').(k/AC').(k/AB') \\ & \quad + (k.C'D'/AC'.AD').(k/AD').(k/AC') = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or dividing by  $k^3$  and multiplying by

$$AB'^2.AC'^2.AD'^2,$$

that

$$B'D'.C'D'.B'C' + B'D'.AC'^2 = B'C'.AD'^2 + C'D'.AB'^2,$$

or

$$B'A^2.C'D' + C'A^2.D'B' + D'A^2.B'C' + C'D'.D'B'.B'C' = 0.$$

Now see p. 33.

**Ex. 2.**  $I$  is the orthocentre of  $I_1I_2I_3$ . Hence the  $\odot ABC$  is the N.P.C. of each of the  $\Delta^s II_1I_2, II_2I_3, II_3I_1, I_1I_2I_3$ .

**Ex. 3.** We have seen (p. 127, Ex. 2) that the locus of  $N$  is a  $\odot$ . Now  $O$  is fixed and  $OH = 2.ON$ . Hence the locus of  $H$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 4.** A  $\odot$  touches  $i_1, i_2$  at  $P, Q$ ; hence  $P, Q$  are inverse pts. on the  $\odot^s i_1, i_2$ . Hence  $PQ$  passes through the external c. of s. of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  which is the int<sup>n</sup> of  $I_1I_2$  with the common tangent  $AB$ .

**Ex. 5.** By p. 130,  $(12)^2 : (1'2')^2 :: r_1r_2 : r'_1r'_2 :: t_1t_2 : t'_1t'_2$  (by similar  $\Delta^s$ )  $:: k^2/t'_1t'_2 : t'_1t'_2 :: k^2 : t_1^2t_2^2$ .



**Ex. 6.** To describe a  $\odot$  to pass through  $A$  and to touch the  $\odot b$  and to have its centre on the  $l$ , take  $A'$  the reflexion of  $A$  in  $l$  and describe a  $\odot$  (p. 127) to pass through  $A, A'$  and to touch  $b$ .

## CHAPTER XI

**Page 135. Ex. 1.** Let  $D$  bisect the supplementary arc  $AB$ . Then  $AP \cdot BD + BP \cdot AD = AB \cdot PD$ . Hence  $AP + BP = AB \cdot PD / BD$  and is greatest when  $PD$  is greatest, i. e. when  $PD$  is  $CD$ , i. e. when  $P$  is at  $C$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the polygon be  $ABCD \dots$ . If  $AB \neq BC$  take  $B'$  bisecting the arc  $ABC$ . Then  $AB' + B'C > AB + BC$ ,  $\therefore AB' + B'C + CD + \dots > AB + BC + CD + \dots$ . In this way the polygon can be increased in perimeter by making two consecutive sides equal unless all the sides are equal. Hence the perimeter is greatest when all the sides are equal.

**Page 136. Ex. 1.** With the figure on p. 135, we want  $PP'$  of given length,  $2l$ , i. e.  $O'N$  of length  $l$ . Hence, with  $O'$  as centre and  $l$  as radius, describe a  $\odot$  to cut again, at  $N$ , the  $\odot$  on  $OO'$  as diameter. Through  $A$  draw  $PP' \parallel O'N$ . Let  $ON$  (which is  $\perp NO'$  and  $\therefore \perp PP'$ ) meet  $PP'$  at  $M$ . Draw  $O'M' \perp PP'$ . Then, as in the text,  $PP' = 2 \cdot O'N = 2l$ .

**Ex. 2.** Draw (in the figure on p. 135)  $BR \perp PP'$ . Then  $\triangle BPP' = \frac{1}{2} BR \cdot PP'$ . Now  $PP'$  is greatest when  $PP' \parallel OO'$ , i. e.  $\perp AB$ . Then  $BR$  coincides with  $BA$ ; and this is the greatest value of  $BR$ , for  $BR < AB$  unless  $R$  coincides with  $A$ .

**Ex. 3.** Suppose that  $PQ, QR, RP$  have to pass through the fixed pts.  $C, A, B$ . Then, since the form of  $PQR$  is given, the angles  $P$  and  $Q$  are known; hence  $P$  and  $Q$  lie on known  $\odot$ 's passing through  $C$ . Hence  $PQ$  is greatest when  $PQ$  is  $\parallel$  the  $|$  of centres  $O, O'$  of these arcs. Hence (since the triangles such as  $PQR$  are all similar) the area of  $\triangle PQR$  is greatest when  $PQ$  is  $\parallel OO'$ .

**Ex. 4.** By Ex. 1 we construct  $PQ$  of given size.

**Page 137. Ex. 1.** Take the  $\triangle P'Q'R'$  which is of right shape and of right area. Obtain the pt.  $O'$  as the other int<sup>n</sup> of arcs on  $P'Q'$  and  $Q'R'$  containing angles  $180^\circ - C$  and  $180^\circ - A$ . Then, in the figure on p. 136, we want  $OP = O'P'$ ; hence with  $O$  as centre we describe a circle with  $O'P'$  as radius. This gives two possible positions of  $P$ . Taking  $P$  at either of these pts., we can construct  $Q$  and  $R$ , since the angles  $OPQ$  and  $OPR$  are known.

**Ex. 2.** If  $P = A$ ,  $Q = B$ ,  $R = C$ , then  $\angle AOB = C + R = 2C$ ; and so on. Hence  $O$  is the circumcentre; for the circumcentre is also the other int<sup>n</sup> of arcs described on  $AB$ ,  $BC$  inwards containing angles  $2C$  and  $2A$ .

**Page 138. Ex. 1.** Take any pt.  $P$  on  $l$ . Then

$$BP - AP = BP - A'P < A'B < QB - QA' < QB - QA.$$

**Ex. 2.** Let  $PQR$  be inscribed in  $ABC$ , so that  $P$  is on  $BC$ ,  $Q$  on  $CA$ ,  $R$  on  $AB$ . If  $PQ$ ,  $RQ$  are not equally inclined to  $CA$ , take  $Q'$  on  $CA$  such that  $PQ'$ ,  $RQ'$  are equally inclined. Then  $PQ' + Q'R < PQ + QR$ ,  $\therefore PQ' + Q'R + RP < PQ + QR + RP$ . Hence, unless  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  bisect externally the angles  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ , we can decrease the perimeter of  $PQR$ . Hence the  $\triangle PQR$  of least perimeter has its angles so bisected. Now see p. 22, Ex. 1.

**Ex. 3.** For, if not, we can, as in Ex. 2, decrease the perimeter by making two of the unequal angles equal.

**Ex. 4.** Let  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  be three consecutive vertices; and let  $Q$  move, all the other vertices remaining fixed. Then as  $Q$  moves, the only part of the area which alters is  $PRQ$ . Hence  $PRQ$  is const. Hence the locus of  $Q$  is a  $\parallel PR$ . Hence  $PQ + QR$  is least when  $PQ$ ,  $RQ$  make equal angles with the locus, i. e. with  $PR$ ; i. e. when  $PQ = QR$ . Hence, unless the polygon is equilateral, we can decrease the perimeter by making two consecutive unequal sides equal. Hence the perimeter is least when the polygon is equilateral.

**Page 139. Ex. 1.** Let  $PQ$ ,  $QR$  be consecutive sides which are not equal. Take  $Q'$  such that

$$PQ + QR = PQ' + Q'R \text{ where } PQ' = Q'R.$$

Then area  $PQ'R > \text{area } PQR$ . Hence the area of the polygon  $\dots PQ'R \dots > \dots PQR \dots$ . Hence if two consecutive sides are not equal we can increase the area by making these equal. Hence the equilateral polygon has the greatest area.

**Ex. 2.** For clearness consider a square  $ABCD$  and a regular pentagon  $A'B'C'D'E'$  of the same perimeter. Then we may consider the square to be an irregular pentagon with zero side  $DE$ . Hence area  $A'B'C'D'E' > \text{area } ABCDE > \text{area } ABCD$ .

So other cases may be dealt with.

**Ex. 3.** Given the base  $BC$  and the angle  $A$ , the locus of  $A$  is an arc of a  $\odot$ . From  $A$  draw  $AN \perp BC$ . Then the area is greatest when  $AN$  is greatest, i. e. when  $A$  bisects the arc, i. e. when  $AB = AC$ .

**Ex. 4.** If two consecutive sides  $PQ, QR$  are unequal, we can (as in Ex. 3) increase the area  $PQR$  and  $\therefore$  the area of the polygon by taking  $Q'$  for  $Q$  if  $Q'$  bisects the arc  $PQR$ .

**Page 141. Ex.** For brevity take a pentagon  $ABCDE$ . Let  $A'B'C'D'E'$  be the regular cyclic pentagon with the same area. We have to show that  $AB + BC + \dots + EA > A'B' + B'C' + \dots + E'A'$ . Take the regular pentagon  $A''B''C''D''E''$  with the same perimeter as  $ABCDE$ ; so that  $AB + \dots = A''B'' + \dots$ . Then by § 8, end, area  $A''B''C'' \dots > \text{area } ABC \dots$ . But area  $ABC \dots = \text{area } A'B'C' \dots$ ,  $\therefore$  area  $A''B''C'' \dots > \text{area } A'B'C' \dots$ . But  $A''B''C'' \dots$  and  $A'B'C' \dots$  are similar figures,  $\therefore A''B'' + \dots > A'B' + \dots$ . But  $A''B'' + \dots = AB + \dots$ ,  $\therefore AB + BC + \dots + EA > A'B' + B'C' + \dots + E'A'$ .

**Page 142. Ex. 1.** Since  $PL + PN$  is const.,  $PL^2 + PN^2$  is least when  $PL = PN$ . So  $PM^2 + PR^2$  is least when  $PM = PR$ . Hence  $PL^2 + PM^2 + PN^2 + PR^2$  is least when  $PL = PM = PN = PR$ , i. e. when  $P$  is at the centre of the square.

**Ex. 2.** Let  $PL, PM, PN$  be the  $\perp^s$  from  $P$  on the sides  $BC, CA, AB$  of a  $\Delta$ . First take  $PL$  const. Then  $P$  moves

on a  $\parallel$ ,  $XY$ , to  $BC$ . Now  $PN = XP \sin X \propto XP$ ; so  $PM \propto PY$ . Hence  $PM \cdot PN \propto PX \cdot PY$ ; and this is greatest when  $PX = PY$  since  $PX + PY$  is given, i. e. when  $P$  lies on the median  $AA'$ . Hence unless  $P$  lies on  $AA'$ , we can increase  $PL \cdot PM \cdot PN$  by taking  $P'$  on  $AA'$ , keeping  $PL$  const. Hence when  $PL \cdot PM \cdot PN$  is greatest,  $P$  must be on each median, i. e. at the centroid.

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\parallel^m$  be  $OPRQ$ . Then the area, viz.  $OP \cdot OQ \sin O$ , is greatest when  $OP \cdot OQ$  is greatest. But the perimeter is given, i. e.  $OP + OQ$  is given. Hence the area is greatest when  $OP = OQ$ , i. e. when the  $\parallel^m$  is equilateral.

**Ex. 4.** We have seen in Ex. 3 that if the  $\parallel^m$  is not equilateral we can increase the area by making it so. Now draw  $QX \perp OP$ . Then area  $= QX \cdot OP < OQ \cdot OP < OP^2$  (since  $OP = OQ$ ); i. e. less than the area of the square on  $OP$ ; i. e. less than the area of the square with the same perimeter.

**Ex. 5.** Area  $PQBR = PR \cdot PQ \sin B \propto PR \cdot PQ \propto (PA \sin A / \sin B) \cdot (PC \sin C / \sin B) \propto PA \cdot PC$  which is greatest when  $PA = PC$  since  $PA + PC$  is const.

**Ex. 6.** Let  $P'$  be the position of  $P$  when  $SP = PT$ . Let  $QP$  cut  $S'T'$  at  $P''$ ; draw  $P'R'' \parallel OA$ . Then by Ex. 5, area  $OQ'P'R' > OQP'R'' > OQPR$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let the sides of the rectangle be  $x, y$ . Then we are given  $xy$  and we want  $x^2 + y^2$  least. But  $x^2 + y^2 = 2xy + (x - y)^2$  and is least when  $x = y$ ; i. e. in the case of a square.

## END OF CHAPTER XI

**Ex. 1.** With the figure of p. 135, we have  $MA : AM'$  given. In  $OO'$  take  $C$  so that  $OC : CO' :: MA : AM'$ ; then  $CA \parallel OM$  and  $\therefore \perp PP'$ . Hence  $PP'$  must be drawn  $\perp CA$ .

**Ex. 2.** With the figure of p. 136, since the  $\Delta^s OQ_1R_1$  and  $OQ_2R_2$  are similar,  $\therefore OQ_1 : OR_1 :: OQ_2 : OR_2$  and  $\angle Q_1OR_1 = \angle Q_2OR_2$ . Hence  $OQ_1 : OQ_2 :: OR_1 : OR_2$  and  $\angle Q_1OQ_2 = \angle R_1OR_2$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s Q_1OQ_2$  and  $R_1OR_2$  are similar,

$\therefore Q_1 Q_2 : R_1 R_2 :: OQ_2 : OR_2 :: Q_2 Q_3 : R_2 R_3$ , similarly. Hence  $Q_1 Q_2 : Q_2 Q_3 :: R_1 R_2 : R_2 R_3$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 3.** The meaning is that  $BC$  bisects the angle  $MLR$  externally, and so on; i.e. that  $EL$  bisects it internally. Now  $\angle MLE = MCE$  since  $MCLE$  is cyclic  
 $= RBE = RLE$  since  $RBLE$  is cyclic.

**Ex. 4.** The direction of  $PQ$  being given, its length is given. Hence  $AP + QB$  has to be least. Complete the  $\parallel^m$   $BQPC$ . Then  $C$  is a given pt., since  $BC$  is given in magnitude and direction. Also  $QB = PC$ ; hence  $AP + PC$  must be least. Hence  $A, P, C$  must be collinear. Hence  $AC$  cuts  $l$  in the required pt.  $P$ ; and now  $Q$  is known.

**Ex. 5.** Let the diagonals  $AC, BD$  cut at  $E$ . Let  $AE = x$ ,  $BE = y$ ,  $CE = z$ ,  $DE = u$ . Then  
 area  $= \frac{1}{2} xy \sin E + \frac{1}{2} yz \sin E + \frac{1}{2} zu \sin E + \frac{1}{2} ux \sin E$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} (x + z)(y + u) \sin E = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot BD \sin E$ ,  
 which is greatest when  $\sin E$  is greatest, i.e. when  $E = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 6.** Let  $OPQR$  be the  $\parallel^m$ . First, keeping the angle  $O$  unchanged, take  $OP' = OR'$  so that  $OP'^2 = OP \cdot OR$ . Then the area is unchanged; but  $OP + OR$  is decreased, for  $(OP' + OR')^2 = 4 OP'^2 = 4 OP \cdot OR = (OP + OR)^2 - (OP - OR)^2 < (OP + OR)^2$ .

Next take a square  $OP''Q'R''$  equal in area to  $OP'Q'R'$ , so that  $OP''^2 = OP'^2 \sin P'OR'$ ; hence  $OP'' < OP'$ . Hence  $OP'' + OR'' < OP' + OR' < OP + OR$ . Hence the square has the least perimeter.

**Ex. 7.** Let the  $\Delta^s$  be  $PA_1A_2, PB_1B_2, PC_1C_2$ . Since these triangles are similar, their areas are as the squares of corresponding sides. Hence  $PA_1A_2 : PB_1B_2 : PC_1C_2 :: A_1A_2^2 : A_2C^2 : BA_1^2$ . Hence we want  $BA_1^2 + A_1A_2^2 + A_2C^2$  least, given  $BA_1 + A_1A_2 + A_2C$ . Hence  $BA_1 = A_1A_2 = A_2C$ . Hence  $C_2P = PB_1$ ; i.e.  $P$  is on  $AA'$ . So  $P$  is on  $BB'$  and  $\therefore$  at  $G$ .

**Ex. 8.** Let  $PQRS$  be the rectangle. Then by symmetry the centre  $O$  of the  $\odot$  bisects  $PQ$ . Hence the area  $= PQ \cdot QR = 2 OQ \cdot QR$ . Hence we want  $OQ \cdot QR$  greatest given

$OQ^2 + QR^2 = a^2$ . But  $2OQ \cdot QR = OQ^2 + QR^2 - (OQ - QR)^2$  which is greatest when  $OQ = QR$ ,  $\therefore 2OQ^2 = a^2$ . Hence  $PQ = 2OQ$  is the diagonal of a square of side  $a$ .

**Ex. 9.** Since  $P$  moves on the arc, the angle  $P$  is const. Hence  $AP \cdot PB \propto AP \cdot PB \sin P \propto \text{area } APB$  which is greatest when  $P$  bisects the arc (by p. 139, Ex. 3).

**Ex. 10.** If  $\theta$  is the angle between the half-diagonals  $a, b$ , we want  $2ab \sin \theta$  greatest. Hence  $\theta = 90^\circ$ , i.e. the diagonals are  $\perp$ .

**Ex. 11.** Area =  $PQ \cdot PR = (PA \sin A / \sin C) \cdot (BP \sin B) \propto PA \cdot PB$  which is greatest when  $PA = PB$ , since  $PA + PB$  is const.

## CHAPTER XII

**Page 148. Ex. 1.** Let the sides  $QR, RP, PQ$  of the required  $\Delta$  pass through  $A, B, C$ . Let  $QR$  vary while the  $^s PQ$  and  $PR$  remain fixed. Then, unless  $QA = AR$ , we can decrease area  $PQR$  by making  $QA = AR$ . Hence the triangle of least area must have its sides bisected at  $A$ , and so at  $B, C$ . Also since  $RA : AQ :: RB : BP$ ,  $PQ \parallel AB$ ; so for  $QR, RP$ .

**Ex. 2.** Take  $P'Q'$  through  $A$  consecutive to  $PQ$ . Then area  $AP + AQ$  has a critical value when area  $AP + AQ = AP' + AQ'$ ; i.e. when area  $APP' = AQQ'$ . With  $A$  as centre describe  $\odot^s$  with radii  $AP$  and  $AP'$  to cut  $AP'$  at  $R$  and  $AP$  at  $R'$ . Then area  $APP'$  lies between area  $APR$  and  $AP'R'$ , i.e. between  $\frac{1}{2}AP^2 \sin A$  and  $\frac{1}{2}AP'^2 \sin A$  and hence is ult<sup>ly</sup> equal to  $\frac{1}{2}AP^2 \sin A$ ; so for area  $AQQ'$ . Hence we have  $\frac{1}{2}AP^2 \sin A = \frac{1}{2}AQ^2 \sin A$ ,  $\therefore AP = AQ$ . Now see p. 148, end Ex. 1.

**Ex. 3.** We must have  $PA \cdot AQ = P'A \cdot AQ'$ . Hence  $P, Q, P', Q'$  are concyclic. Hence ult<sup>ly</sup> when  $P$  and  $P'$  coincide, the tangents to the given  $\odot^s$  at  $P$  and  $Q$  touch a  $\odot$  and are  $\therefore$  equally inclined to  $PQ$ . Hence the tangents at  $A$  are equally inclined to  $PQ$ ; i.e.  $PQ$  bisects the angle between the tangents at  $A$ . Also this critical value is the greatest

value. For when  $PQ$  coincides with either tangent at  $A$ ,  $PA \cdot AQ$  is zero; hence the above solution gives a unique critical value lying between two absolute minima.

**Page 149. Ex. 1.** Let  $PQ$  touch at  $R$ . Then area  $CPQ$   $[= \frac{1}{2} CR \cdot PQ]$  is least when  $PQ$  is least. Now, as in the text, area  $CPQ$  is critical when  $PR = RQ$ . Also this critical area  $CP_0Q_0$  is the least. For let  $P'Q'$  be a tangent near to  $P_0Q_0$ . Through  $R_0$  draw  $P''Q'' \parallel P'Q'$ . Then area  $CP'Q' > CP''Q'' > CP_0Q_0$  (by § 2). Hence we have a unique critical value lying between two greater values.

**Ex. 2.** With the figure of the text, let  $p$  and  $p'$  be the  $\perp^s$  from  $C$  on  $PQ$  and  $P'Q'$ . Then since the area is const.,  $p \cdot PQ = p' \cdot P'Q'$ ; and since  $PQ$  has a critical value,  $PQ = P'Q'$ ,  $\therefore p = p'$ . Hence  $PQ$  and  $P'Q'$  ult<sup>ly</sup> touch a  $\odot$  with  $C$  as centre and  $p$  as radius. Hence, as in the text,  $PQ$  touches this  $\odot$  at the centre of  $PQ$ , and hence is equally inclined to  $CA$  and  $CB$ . Again, since  $CP \cdot CQ$  is const., if we take  $P$  at  $C$ , so that  $CP = 0$ , we get  $CQ = \infty$  and hence  $PQ = \infty$ ; so if  $Q$  is at  $C$ . Hence the critical value is unique and lies between two greater values and is  $\therefore$  the least value.

**Page 150. Ex. 1.** Let  $P'Q'$  be a consecutive position of  $PQ$ , then  $P'Q' = PQ$ . Also  $P'Q' \parallel PQ$ ,  $\therefore PP' \parallel QQ'$ . Hence ultimately the tangents at  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $\parallel$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $AN = x$ ,  $PN = y$ ,  $AN' = x + p$ ,  $P'N' = y - q$ . Then  $AN \cdot PN = AN' \cdot P'N'$  gives  $xy = (x + p)(y - q)$  or  $xy = xy - xq + py - pq$  or  $xq = py - pq$  or  $x/y = p/q - p/y = p/q$  ultimately when  $p = 0$ . Draw  $P'M \perp PN$ . Then  $p = P'M$ ,  $q = PM$ . Hence  $AN/PN = P'M/PM$ ,  $\therefore \angle PAN = \angle P'MM$ . Hence ult<sup>ly</sup>  $PA$  and the tangent at  $P$  are equally inclined to  $BC$ .

**Ex. 3.** Take a consecutive position  $P'Q'$  of  $PQ$ . Then  $AQ'^2 - Q'P'^2 = AQ^2 - QP^2$ ,  $\therefore AQ'^2 - AQ^2 = Q'P'^2 - QP^2$ . Now  $AQ'^2 - AQ^2 = (AQ' + AQ)(AQ' - AQ) = 2AQ \cdot QQ'$  ult<sup>ly</sup> since ult<sup>ly</sup>  $AQ' = AQ$ . Also  $Q'P'^2 - QP^2 = (Q'P' - QP)(Q'P' + QP) = P'M \cdot 2QP$ , ult<sup>ly</sup> if  $PM \perp P'Q'$ . Hence

$AQ \cdot QQ' = P'M \cdot QP$  or  $AQ/QP = P'M/QQ' = P'M/PM$ .  
Hence  $\angle BAP = \angle PP'M = B - 90^\circ$ .

**Page 151. § 5. Ex. 1.** Take a consecutive position,  $P'$ , of  $P$ . Then  $AP - PB = AP' - P'B$ . Hence we can describe a hyperbola with foci  $A, B$  to pass through  $P$  and  $P'$ . Hence the tangent of the curve at  $P$  (which is the limit of  $PP'$ ) is also the tangent of the hyperbola at  $P$  and  $\therefore$  bisects the angle  $APB$ .

**Ex. 2.** Here  $\angle AP'B = \angle APB$ . Hence a  $\odot$  can be drawn through  $A, B, P, P'$ . Hence ult<sup>y</sup> a  $\odot$  can be drawn through  $A, B$  to touch the curve at  $P$ . To prove that  $APB$  is greatest in this position, take any other pt.  $P'$  on the curve and let  $AP'$  cut the  $\odot$  at  $Q'$ . Then  $\angle APB = \angle Q'B > \angle AP'B$ .

**Ex. 3.** Area  $AP'B = APB \therefore PP'$  is  $\parallel AB$ ; and hence the tangent at  $P$  is  $\parallel AB$ . Hence there are two positions of  $P$ , viz. the ends of the diameter  $\perp AB$ . Also each of these makes area  $APB$  a maximum. For taking  $P'$  on the same side of  $AB$  as  $P$ , we see that the altitude of  $\triangle AP'B$  is less than that of  $APB$ . Of course the area is a minimum (viz. zero) at the pts. in which  $AB$  cuts the  $\odot$ .

**Page 151. § 6. Ex.** Let  $C$  bisect  $AB$ . Then  $AP^2 + BP^2 = 2(PC^2 + AC^2)$ . Hence  $AP^2 + BP^2$  is least when  $CP$  is least. Now use the text.

## END OF CHAPTER XII

**Ex. 1.** Since  $AD$  is given,  $BC$  touches a  $\odot$  with centre  $A$  and radius  $AD$ . Also  $AD \cdot BC$  is to be least and  $AD$  is given; hence  $BC$  is to be least. Now see p. 149, Ex. 1.

**Ex. 2.** We may consider (as in p. 139, Ex. 2) a regular polygon of  $n - 1$  sides to be an irregular polygon of  $n$  sides, one side being zero. Now use p. 148, § 3.

**Ex. 3.**  $QR = 2R \sin QPR$ . Hence  $QR$  is greatest when the angle  $QPR$  is nearest  $90^\circ$ . First suppose that the  $\odot, b$ , on  $AB$  as diameter does not cut the given  $\odot, a$ . Let  $AP$  (or  $BP$ ) cut  $b$  at  $M$ ; then  $\angle APB < \angle AMB < 90^\circ$ . Hence



$QR$  is greatest when the angle  $APB$  is greatest. Hence by p. 151, § 5, Ex. 2, we have to find the pts.  $P_1, P_2$  at which the  $\odot^s c_1, c_2$  through  $A, B$  touch  $a$ . These are on opposite sides of  $AB$ ; for, as the arcs on opposite sides of  $AB$  expand continuously, at one stage each passes from within  $a$  to without  $a$ , and at this pt. it touches  $a$ . Also at each of these pts. the angle  $APB$  is greatest. For if  $P$  is any pt. on  $a$  on the same side of  $AB$  as  $P_1$ , then  $AP$  (or  $BP$ ) cuts  $c_1$ , at  $N$ , say. Then  $\angle APB < \angle ANB < \angle AP_1B$ ; so for  $P_2$ . Also if  $AB$  cuts  $a$  at  $C, D$ ,  $QR$  is zero when  $P$  is at  $C$  or  $D$ . Hence  $QR$  is a min. at  $C$ , max. at  $P_1$ , min. at  $D$ , and max. at  $P_2$ . Next suppose  $b$  cuts  $a$  at  $P_3, P_4$ . Then as the arc on  $AB$  expands, it becomes  $c_1$  and then  $b$ ; hence  $\angle AP_1B > 90^\circ$ . Hence  $Q_3R_3 = Q_4R_4 > Q_1R_1$ . Also  $C, D, P_2$  can be dealt with as before. Hence, in this case,  $QR$  is a min. at  $C$ , max. at  $P_3$ , min. at  $P_1$ , max. at  $P_4$ , min. at  $D$ , and max. at  $P_2$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $P'$  be a consecutive pt. to  $P$ . Then  $AP:PB :: AP':P'B$ . Hence if we divide  $AB$  at  $Q$  and  $R$  in the ratio  $AP:PB$ , then  $P, P'$  lie on the  $\odot, x$ , on  $QR$  as diameter (by p. 66). Hence ult<sup>y</sup>  $x$  touches  $l$  at  $P$ . Now  $A, B$  are inverse pts. w. r. to each of the  $\odot^s x$ , since  $(AB, QR)$  is h.c. Hence the  $\odot^s x$  form a coaxal system of which  $A, B$  are the limiting pts. Hence we have to draw a  $\odot$  of this system to touch  $l$ .

**Ex. 5.** When the  $\odot$  is divided most unequally by  $PQ$ , we have (taking the consecutive position  $P'Q'$ ) area  $APP' = AQQ'$ . Hence as in p. 148, Ex. 2,  $PA = AQ$ .

**Ex. 6.** Take a consecutive position  $P'Q'$  of  $PQ$ . Then  $PO.OQ = P'O.OQ'$ . Hence  $PP'QQ'$  is cyclic. Hence if the given  $l^s$  meet at  $C$ , then  $CP.CP' = CQ.CQ'$  or ult<sup>y</sup>  $CP^2 = CQ^2$ ,  $\therefore CP = CQ$ . Hence  $PQ$  is  $\perp$  the internal bisector of the angle  $PCQ$ . Least because infinite when  $PQ \parallel$  to either  $l$ .

**Ex. 7.** Take a consecutive position  $P'$  of  $P$ . Then  $AP^2 - PB^2 = AP'^2 - P'B^2$ ,  $\therefore PP' \perp AB$ , i.e. ult<sup>y</sup> the tangent at  $P$  is  $\perp AB$ . Hence there are two solutions.

## CHAPTER XIII

**Page 154. Ex. 1.** Let  $AB = a$  and  $CD = b$ . Call the  $\perp^s$  from  $P$  on  $AB$  and  $CD$ ,  $x$  and  $y$ . Then if area  $APB + CPD$  is given, we are given  $ax + by$ ; and also  $x + y$  if  $P$  is between the  $\perp^s$ . Hence  $x$  can be found. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\parallel$  to the given  $\perp^s$ . So other cases can be discussed.

If  $a = b$  and  $P$  is between the  $\perp^s$ , we are given  $ax + ay$  and  $x + y$ , i.e.  $x + y$  only; hence  $P$  may be anywhere between the  $\perp^s$ . If  $a = b$  and  $P$  is outside the  $\perp^s$ , we are given  $ax - ay$  and  $x - y$ ; hence as before.

**Ex. 2.** For clearness take the particular case when  $ax + by - cz = k$ . In the text, let  $AB = a$ ,  $CD = b$ ; then  $ax + by = 2(OML) + 2(PML) = m + a'x'$  where  $m$  is a const. and  $LM = a'$ . Hence  $ax + by - cz = k$  gives  $m + a'x' - cz = k$  or  $a'x' - cz = k'$ . This can now be dealt with by the second part of the text. So other cases can be discussed.

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $PL$ ,  $PM$  on  $OA$ ,  $OB$ . Produce  $LP$  to  $M'$ , making  $PM' = PM$ . Then  $M'L = M'P + PL = MP + PL$  which is given. Hence the locus of  $M'$  is a  $\parallel$  to  $OA$ . Let this locus meet  $OB$  at  $C$ . Then  $PM = PM'$ ; hence the locus of  $P$  is the bisector of the angle  $MCM'$ .

**Ex. 4.** Proceed as in Ex. 3 but draw  $PM'$  in the opposite direction. The solution is then the same.

**Ex. 5.** With the figure of p. 60, take the area  $(LAB)$  to be  $+$ , then  $(MAB)$  is  $+$  and  $(NAB)$  is  $-$ ; so if  $(LA'B')$  is  $+$ ,  $(MA'B')$  is  $+$  and  $(NA'B')$  is  $+$ . Hence  $(NAB) + (NA'B')$  algebraically  $= (NA'B') - (NAB)$  arithmetically

$$= \frac{1}{2}(CA'B') - \frac{1}{2}(CAB) = \frac{1}{2}(ABA'B');$$

for  $CC' = 2 \cdot NO' \therefore \Delta CA'B' = 2 \Delta NA'B'$

and  $\Delta CAB = 2NAB$ .

So  $(LA'B') + (LAB) = \frac{1}{2}(AA'B') + \frac{1}{2}(A'AB) = \frac{1}{2}(ABA'B')$   
 $= (MA'B' + MAB)$  similarly.

Hence  $(LAB) + (LA'B') = (MAB) + MA'B'$   
 $= (NAB) + (NA'B')$ .

Hence by the text  $L$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$  are collinear.

**Ex. 6.** In order to show that the centre  $O$  of the  $\odot$  lies on  $LMN$ , we must show that  $(OAB) + (OA'B') = \frac{1}{2}(ABA'B')$ . Now if  $AB, BA', A'B', B'A$  touch at  $X, Y, Z, U$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & (OAB) + (OA'B') \\ &= (OXA) + (OXB) + (OZA') + (OZB') \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(OXA + OUA + OXB + OYB + OYA' + OZA' \\ & \quad + OZB' + OUB') \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(ABA'B'). \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 7.** Let  $PL, PM$  be the  $\perp^s$  on the  $\mid^s OA, OB$ . Take a particular position  $P'$  of  $P$ . Then  $P$  lies on  $OP'$ . For if not let a  $\parallel$  to  $OA$  through  $P$  cut  $OP'$  at  $P''$ . Draw the  $\perp^s P'L', P'M''$ . Then  $P''L' : P''M'' :: P'L'/OP'' : P'M''/OP'' :: P'L'/OP' : P'M'/OP'$  (by similar  $\Delta^s$ )  $:: P'L' : P'M' :: PL : PM$  (by hyp.)  $:: P''L' : PM$ . Hence  $P''M'' = PM$ . Hence  $PP''$  is also  $\parallel OB$ ; i.e.  $P$  and  $P''$  coincide. Hence  $P$  is on  $OP'$ , which is  $\therefore$  the locus.

**Page 155. § 2. Ex. 1.** It is sufficient to prove that  $\angle SQ'Q = 90^\circ$ . Now, since  $\Delta^s SPQ, S'P'Q'$  are similar,  $SP : SQ :: SP' : SQ'$  and  $\angle PSQ = P'SQ'$ ; hence  $SP : SP' :: SQ : SQ'$  and  $\angle PSP' = QSQ'$ . Hence  $\Delta^s SPP', SQQ'$  are similar. Hence  $\angle SQ'Q = SP'P = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 2.** If the base  $BC$  is given and the area  $ABC$ , the locus of  $A$  is a  $\mid \parallel BC$ . Also  $A'G = \frac{1}{3}A'A$ . Hence the locus of  $G$  is another  $\mid \parallel BC$ .

**Page 155. § 3. Ex. 1.** Draw  $OL, OM \perp l, m$ ; then  $L, O, M$  are collinear and  $OL = OM$ . With  $O$  as centre and  $OL$  as radius describe a  $\odot$  and let the other tangent from  $X$  touch at  $Z$  and cut  $m$  at  $Y'$ . Then  $\angle XOY' = \angle XOZ + ZOY' = \frac{1}{2}(\angle LOZ + \angle ZOM) = 90^\circ = \angle XOY$ . Hence  $Y$  and  $Y'$  coincide; i.e. the envelope of  $XY$  is the  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 2.** Describe the  $\odot$  escribed to  $XY$  and let it touch the  $\mid^s OX, OY$  at  $A, B$ . Then  $OA = OB = s = \frac{1}{2}(OX + OY + XY)$  is given. Hence  $A$  and  $B$  are known. Hence the envelope of  $XY$  is this  $\odot$ .

**Page 158. Ex. 1.**  $I$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $\perp^s$  to  $OX$  at  $A$  and  $OY$  at  $B$ . Also  $P$  is the proj<sup>n</sup> of  $I$  on  $AB$  and  $IP$  is the

normal at  $P$  to the envelope of  $AB$ . Hence we have to prove that  $IP \parallel OQ$ . Now the  $\Delta^s BOQ, AIP$  are congruent since  $BO = AI$ ,  $BQ = AP$ , and  $\angle OBQ = IAP$  (by  $\parallel^s$ ). Hence  $\angle OQB = IPA$ ;  $\therefore OQ \parallel IP$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $\perp^s$  to the sides  $AB, AC$  at the fixed pts.  $L, M$  meet at  $I$ . Then the proj<sup>n</sup>  $P$  of  $I$  on  $BC$  is the pt. of contact of  $BC$  with its envelope. Now the  $\odot ILAM$  is known since  $L, M$  are known pts. and  $A$  is a known angle. Let  $PI$  cut this  $\odot$  again at  $O$ . Then  $O$  is a fixed pt. For  $\angle LIO = B$  from the  $\odot LIPB$ ; hence the arc  $LO$  is known. Again  $\angle OAB = OIL = B$ ; hence  $OA \parallel BC$ . Hence  $OP$  is known, being equal to the altitude  $AD$ . Hence the envelope of  $BC$  is the  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $OP$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let the centres of the  $\odot^s l, m$  be  $L, M$ . Draw  $A'B' \parallel AB$  through  $L$  and  $A'C' \parallel AC$  through  $M, B'$  and  $C'$  being on  $BC$ . Then  $A'B'$ , being  $\parallel AB$  and at a distance  $l$  from it, is fixed to the  $\Delta ABC$ ; so  $A'C'$ . Hence the  $\Delta ABC$  moves with the triangle  $A'B'C'$  of which two sides now pass through the fixed pts.  $L, M$ . Hence by Ex. 2 the envelope of  $BC$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Page 160. Ex. 1.** Let  $AB = 2a$  and  $BX = x$ . Then  $AX \cdot BX = c^2$  gives  $(2a+x)x = c^2$ ,  $\therefore x+a = \sqrt{a^2+c^2}$  since  $x+a$  is +. Hence  $BX = \sqrt{a^2+c^2} - a$ . Hence the construction—Bisect  $AB$  at  $C$ , draw  $CD = c \perp AB$ ; then a  $\odot$  with centre  $C$  and radius  $BD$  will cut  $AB$  (towards  $B$ ) at  $X$ . For  $CX = BD = \sqrt{a^2+c^2}$  and  $BX = CX - a$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let  $AB = 2a$  and  $XA = x$ . Then  $AB \cdot XB = XA^2$  gives  $2a(x+2a) = x^2$ ,  $\therefore XA = a + a\sqrt{5}$  (for  $a - a\sqrt{5}$  is -). Hence the construction—At  $B$  draw  $BD = a \perp AB$ ; then a  $\odot$ , with centre,  $C$ , on  $BA$  at a distance  $a$  beyond  $A$  and radius  $AD$ , will cut  $BA$  (beyond  $C$ ) at the required pt.  $X$ . For  $XA = XC + CA = AD + a = a\sqrt{5} + a$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let the  $\mid^s$  be  $x, y$ . Then we are given that  $x^2 - y^2 = c^2$ ,  $xy = m^2$ ,  $\therefore x^2 y^2 = m^4$ . Hence  $x^2$  and  $-y^2$  are the roots of the quadratic  $z^2 - c^2 z - m^4 = 0$  and can be

constructed by § 5. Suppose  $x^2 = a^2$  and  $-y^2 = -b^2$ ,  
 $\therefore x = a, y = b$ .

**Page 161. Ex. 1.** In the  $\triangle ABC$ , we are given  $BC, B - C$ , and  $BA + AC$ . Produce  $BA$  to  $D$  until  $BD = BA + AC$ , so that  $AD = AC$ . Then  $BD$  is known; hence the locus  $D$  is a  $\odot$ . Also  $\angle BCD = C + \angle ACD = C + \angle CDA$  (since  $AD = AC$ ) = (also)  $180^\circ - B - \angle CDA = \frac{1}{2}(C + \angle CDA + 180^\circ - B - \angle CDA) = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}(C - B)$  which is known. Hence  $D$  is one of the int<sup>ns</sup> of the above  $\odot$  with the  $|CD$  drawn at the angle  $90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}(C - B)$  with  $CB$ . Then to get  $A$ , make  $\angle DCA = \angle BDC$ .

**Ex. 2.** We are given  $BC, A$ , and  $BA + AC$ . Produce  $BA$  to  $D$  until  $BD = BA + AC$ . Then  $A = \angle ADC + \angle ACD = 2\angle ADC$ . Hence  $\angle ADC = \frac{1}{2}A$  and is known. Hence one locus of  $D$  is a known  $\odot$ . Also  $BD$  is known. Hence another locus of  $D$  is a  $\odot$ .  $D$  may be either int<sup>n</sup> of these  $\odot$ s. Then to get  $A$ , make  $\angle DCA = \angle BDC$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $ABC$  be the  $\triangle$ . Then  $O$  is known. Also  $OA' = \frac{1}{2}AH$  and is known. Hence, taking  $OA'$  in the same direction as  $AH$ , the line of  $B, C$  (viz. a  $|$  through  $A' \perp OA'$ ) is known. Then a  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $R$  will cut this line at  $B, C$ .

**Ex. 4.** With the figure of p. 24,  $XA' \parallel OA$ ,  $\therefore \angle NXH = \angle OAH = \angle BAH - \angle BAO = (90^\circ - B) - (90^\circ - C) = C - B$  and is known. Also  $N$  and  $H$  are known; hence  $X$  lies on a certain  $\odot$ . Also  $X$  lies on the given N.P.C. Hence  $X$  is either of the int<sup>ns</sup> of these  $\odot$ s. Then  $HA = 2 \cdot HX$  gives  $A$ ; and  $HO = 2 \cdot HN$  gives  $O$ . Also  $R = 2n$ . Hence  $A, H$  and the circum $\odot$  are known. Now see Ex. 3.

**Page 163. Ex. 1.** With the figure of p. 161, if  $x:y::bc+ad:ab+cd$  and yet  $ABCD$  is not cyclic, let  $A'B'C'D'$ , with the same sides  $a, b, c, d$ , be cyclic,  $\therefore x':y'::bc+ad:ab+cd$ ,  $\therefore x':x::y':y$ . First suppose  $x' > x$ ,  $\therefore y' > y$ . Then in the  $\triangle BAD, B'A'D'$  we have  $BA, AD = B'A', A'D'$  and  $B'D' > BD$ ,  $\therefore A' > A$ ; so  $B' > B, C' > C, D' > D$ . Hence  $A' + B' + C' + D' > A + B + C + D$ ; which is impossible for

each sum is  $360^\circ$ . Hence  $x' \succ x$ ; so  $x' \prec x$ . Hence  $x' = x$  and  $\therefore y' = y$ . Hence  $A'B'C'D'$  is congruent to  $ABCD$  and  $\therefore$  cyclic.

**Ex. 2.** Let the given angle be  $F$ . Describe the  $\triangle ABE$  with  $AB = a$ ,  $BE = c$ , and  $\angle ABE = F$ . With  $A$ ,  $E$  as centres and  $d$ ,  $b$  as radii, describe  $\odot^s$  cutting at  $D$ . Complete the  $\parallel^m DCBE$ . Then  $ABCD$  is the required quad. For  $AB = a$ ,  $BC = DE = b$ ,  $CD = BE = c$ ,  $DA = d$ ; and the angle between  $AB$  and  $CD = \angle ABE = F$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $l$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $r$  bisect  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ ,  $DA \perp l^y$ . Take  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$  at random; and let the successive reflexions of  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$  in  $l$  and  $m$  and  $n$  and  $r$  be  $B_1$ ,  $B_2$  and  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $D_1$ ,  $D_2$  and  $A'_1$ ,  $A'_2$ . Now  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $A$  are the successive reflexions of  $A$ . Hence  $AA_1 = BB_1 = CC_1 = DD_1 = AA'_1$ . So  $AA_2 = AA'_2$ . Hence  $A$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $\perp$  bisectors of  $A_1A'_1$  and  $A_2A'_2$ .

**Page 164. Ex. 1.** Take  $AX \perp$  and  $= BD$ . Join  $CX$  cutting  $\perp^s$  to  $CX$  through  $B$  and  $D$  at  $M$  and  $N$ . Let these  $\perp^s$  cut a  $\parallel$  through  $A$  to  $CX$  at  $L$  and  $R$ . Then  $LMNR$  is a square circumscribed to  $ABCD$ . By construction it is a rectangle; we must further prove that its sides are equal. Draw  $AY$ ,  $BZ \perp MN$ ,  $NR$ . Then in the  $\triangle^s AXY$ ,  $BDZ$ , we have  $AX = BD$ ,  $Y = Z = 90^\circ$ , and  $\angle AXY = \angle BDZ$  (since  $AX \perp BD$  and  $XY \perp DZ$ ). Hence  $AY = BZ$ , i.e.  $LM = MN$ .

**Ex. 2.** This is the same problem as in Ex. 1, taking  $D$  to coincide with  $A$ . Hence draw  $AP =$  and  $\perp AB$ . Draw  $\perp^s AZ$ ,  $BY$  to  $CP$  and  $AX \perp BY$ . Then  $AB \perp AP$  and  $AX \perp AZ$ ,  $\therefore \angle BAX = \angle PAZ$ . Hence  $AB = AP$ ,  $X = Z = 90^\circ$  and  $\angle BAX = \angle PAZ$ . Hence  $AX = AZ$ . Hence  $AZYX$  is a square.

**Page 165. Ex. 1.** Produce  $D'G'$  to  $H'$  and make the angle  $G'F'B' = 180^\circ - F'G'H' - B$ ,  $B'$  being on  $G'H'$ . Similarly construct  $A'E'$ ; and let  $A'E'$ ,  $B'F'$  meet at  $C'$ . Then  $\triangle A'B'C'$  is similar to  $ABC$ ; for  $B' = 180^\circ - F'G'H'$

—  $G'F'B' = B$ ; so  $A' = A$ ;  $\therefore C' = C$ . Now describe a figure  $ABCDEFG$  similar to  $A'B'C'D'E'F'G'$ . Then  $DEFG$  is the required figure. To do this, take  $F$  such that  $BF:FC::B'F':F'C'$  and so on.

**Ex. 2.**  $AD \cdot BC = BE \cdot CA = CF \cdot AB \therefore BC \propto 1/AD$  and so on. To construct  $1/AD$  and so on, take any pt.  $S$  and on any  $l^s$  through  $S$ , take  $SL = AD$ ,  $SM = BE$ ,  $SN = CF$ . Let the  $\odot LMN$  cut  $SL$ ,  $SM$ ,  $SN$  again at  $L'$ ,  $M'$ ,  $N'$ . Then  $SL \cdot SL' = SM \cdot SM' = SN \cdot SN'$ ,  $\therefore SL' \propto 1/SL \propto 1/AD$  and so on. Hence  $BC:CA:AB::SL':SM':SN'$ . Construct the  $\Delta A'B'C'$  with sides  $SL'$ ,  $SM'$ ,  $SN'$ , and let the altitudes be  $A'D'$ ,  $B'E'$ ,  $C'F'$ . Then  $BC:CA:AB::SL':SM':SN'::B'C':C'A':A'B'$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s ABC$  and  $A'B'C'$  are similar. Hence  $AB$  is given by  $AB:AD::A'B':A'D'$ ; so  $BC$ ,  $CA$ .

**Ex. 3.** Take the square  $P'Q'M'N'$  and bisect  $M'N'$  at  $L'$ . Then by symmetry the  $\odot P'L'Q'$  touches  $M'N'$  at  $L'$ . Let  $MN$  touch at  $L$ ; and construct the figure  $NLMQP$  similar to the figure  $N'L'M'Q'P'$ . Then  $PQMN$  is the required square. To perform the construction, let  $O$  and  $O'$  be the centres of the  $\odot^s$ ; then  $LM:LO::L'M':L'O'$  gives  $M$ ; so  $N$ . Then  $\perp^s$  to  $MN$  at  $M$  and  $N$  cut the  $\odot$  at  $Q$  and  $P$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let  $A'B'C'$  be of the required shape. On the same side of  $B'C'$ ,  $C'A'$  describe arcs containing the given angles  $BSC$  and  $CSA$  meeting again at  $S'$ . Now describe a figure  $ABCS$  similar to  $A'B'C'S'$  with side  $CA$  through  $D$ . To do this, draw  $DA$  through  $D$ , making the angle  $DAS = C'A'S'$ . Then  $DA$  cuts  $SC$  at  $C$ , and  $B$  is given by  $\angle ACB = A'C'B'$ .

**Page 166. § 12. Ex. 1.** Let  $BC$ ,  $ED$  meet at  $S$ . On  $CD$ , and towards  $A$ , describe the square  $CDPQ$ . Let  $SQ$  cut  $AB$  at  $L$ . With  $S$  as centre and  $Q$ ,  $L$  as corresponding pts., describe a figure homothetic to  $CDPQ$ . The new figure is a square of which  $L$  (on  $AB$ ) is the vertex corresponding to  $Q$ ; hence by symmetry the pt.  $R$  corresponding

to  $P$  is on  $AE$ . Also the vertex  $M$  corresponding to  $C$  is on  $SC$ , i.e.  $BC$ ; so  $N$  is on  $DE$ .

**Ex. 2.** As in the text, describe the square  $CFPQ$ . Then with  $A$  as centre and  $Q, N$  as corresponding pts., describe a figure homothetic to  $CFPQ$ . This is a square  $RLMN$  with vertices  $R, L, M, N$  on  $AC, AB, AB, BC$  as required.

**Page 166. § 13. Ex. 1.** We want to prove that area  $BCHE = \frac{1}{2}$  area  $BCDA$ . Now area  $BCHE = BCE + CEH = BCE + CEG$  [by  $\parallel^s CE, HG$ ]  $= BCG = \frac{1}{2} BCF$  (since  $BG = GF$ )  $= \frac{1}{2} (BCA + ACF) = \frac{1}{2} (BCA + ACD)$  [by  $\parallel^s AC, DF$ ]  $= \frac{1}{2} (ABCD)$ .

**Ex. 2.** Trisect  $AB$  at  $M, N$ . If  $P$  lies between  $M$  and  $N$ , draw  $MQ$  to  $AC$  and  $NR$  to  $BC$ ,  $\parallel PC$ . Then area  $AQP = AQM + QMP = AQM + QMC$  (by  $\parallel^s QM, PC$ )  $= AMC = \frac{1}{3} ABC$  (since  $AM = MN = NB$ ); so  $BRP = \frac{1}{3} ABC$ . Hence  $QPRC = \frac{1}{3} ABC$ . If  $P$  lies between  $N$  and  $B$ , take  $R$  on  $AC$ . Then area  $PQR = PQA$  since

$$AQ : QR :: AM : MN.$$

**Ex. 3.** Take the fixed pt.  $A$  on  $l$ . Take the variable pt.  $P$  on  $m$ . On  $AP$  describe an equilateral  $\triangle APQ$ ; then by § 2, the locus of  $Q$  is a  $|$   $r$ , say. But  $C$  lies on  $n$ . Hence  $C$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of  $n$  and  $r$ .

**Ex. 4.** On any line  $OA$ , take  $B, C$  such that  $OA : OB$  is the given ratio and  $OA \cdot OC$  the given product. Take any  $\odot c$  through  $A, C$ ; and with  $O$  as centre and  $OA : OB$  as ratio, describe the  $\odot c'$ , homothetic with  $c$ . Let these  $\odot$ s cut at  $P$ ; and let  $OP$  cut  $c$  again at  $Q$ . Then  $OQ : OP :: OA : OB$  and  $OQ \cdot OP = OA \cdot OC$ . Hence  $OQ$  and  $OP$  are the required lines.

**Ex. 5.** Take two fixed pts.  $A, B$ . Then, if  $AP^2 - PB^2$  is given, the locus of  $P$  is (p. 34) a  $|$ ,  $l$ . Also if  $AP : PB$  is given, the locus of  $P$  is (p. 66) a  $\odot$ ,  $c$ . Hence, if both are given,  $P$  must be at an int<sup>n</sup> of  $l$  and  $c$ .

**Ex. 6.** Bisect  $AB$  at  $E$ , and draw  $EP \parallel BD$  to meet  $BC$  at  $P$ . Then  $AP : PQ :: AE : EB :: 1 : 1$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let  $XA \cdot AY = a^2$  and  $XB \cdot BY = b^2$ . Draw



$PAQ$ ,  $RBS \perp AB$  and bisected by  $AB$  and of such lengths that  $PA = a$ ,  $RB = b$ . Then  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $S$ ,  $R$  by symmetry lie on a  $\odot$ . Let this  $\odot$  cut  $AB$  at  $M$ ,  $N$ . Then  $M$  is  $X$  and  $N$  is  $Y$ . For  $MA \cdot AN = PA^2 = a^2$  and  $MB \cdot BN = RB^2 = b^2$ .

**Ex. 8.** Let  $P$  be the pt. on  $l$  and  $PQ$  the normal distance to the given  $\odot$ ,  $c$ . Then  $AP = PQ$ . Hence the  $\odot$  with centre  $P$  and radius  $PA$  will touch  $c$  at  $Q$ . Hence we have to draw a  $\odot$  with centre on  $l$  to pass through  $A$  and to touch  $c$ . Now see p. 133, Ex. 6.

**Ex. 9.** Let the  $\perp^s$  to the required  $|$ ,  $x$ , be  $BM$  and  $CN$ . Bisect  $BC$  at  $D$  and draw  $DR \perp x$ . Then  $DR = \frac{1}{2}(BM + CN)$ . For draw  $BP \perp DR$  and  $DQ \perp CN$ . Then the  $\Delta^s BPD$  and  $DQC$  are congruent; for  $BD = DC$ ,  $P = Q = 90^\circ$  and  $\angle PBD = \angle QDC$  by  $\parallel^s$ . Hence  $DP = CQ$ . Hence  $BM + CN = DR - DP + DR + CQ = 2DR$ . Hence  $DR$  is known,  $= r$ , say. Then  $R$  is the pt. of contact of a tangent drawn from  $A$  to the  $\odot$  with centre  $D$  and radius  $r$ .

**Ex. 10.** Call the circumference of the  $\odot$ ,  $c$ . Then each side of the polygon of  $m$  sides will cut off an arc of length  $c/m$ ; so for the other polygon. We want an arc  $c/mn$ . Let us suppose that this can be got by taking the difference between  $x$  of the  $c/m$  arcs and  $y$  of the  $c/n$  arcs; then  $xc/m - yc/n = c/mn$  or  $xn - ym = 1$ . Now if  $m$  and  $n$  are interprime and  $p/q$  is the penultimate convergent to  $m/n$ , we have  $pn - qm = 1$ . Hence  $x = p$  and  $y = q$ .

### END OF CHAPTER XIII

**Ex. 1.** This is simply § 1, part 2, with the const. zero. In fact area  $PLM = OLM$ ; hence the locus is a  $|$ .

**Ex. 2.** Making the given construction, area  $CPQ = CA'Q + PA'Q = CA'Q + AA'Q$  (by  $\parallel^s A'Q, PA$ )  $= AA'C = \frac{1}{2}ABC$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $x, y$  be the sides. Then the area  $= xy \sin A$  is given,  $\therefore xy = a^2$ , say. Also the perimeter  $2x + 2y$  is

given,  $\therefore x + y = b$ , say. Hence  $x, y$  are the roots of  $x^2 - bx + a^2 = 0$ . Now see § 5.

**Ex. 4.** Let  $x, y$  be the  $|^s$ ; then we are given  $x^2 + y^2$  and  $xy$ ; i. e.  $x^2 + y^2$  and  $x^2 y^2$ . Hence by § 5 we can construct  $x^2$  and  $y^2$ . Then  $x$  and  $y$  can be found.

*Or thus directly.* Let  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ . Take  $LM = a$  and on  $LM$  as diameter describe a  $\odot$ . Also on  $LM$  as base describe a rectangle  $LMNR$  whose area is equal to the given product  $xy$ , so that  $xy = LM \cdot MN$ . Let  $NR$  cut the  $\odot$  at  $P, Q$ . Then  $LP^2 + MP^2 = LM^2 = a^2$  and  $LP \cdot PM = 2 \cdot \text{area } LPM = LMNR = LM \cdot MN = xy$ . Hence  $x = LP$ ,  $y = PM$ ; or  $x = PM$ ,  $y = LP$ .  $Q$  gives the same values.

**Ex. 5.** Take any pt.  $P$  on the  $|$ ,  $l$ , on which  $B$  must lie and construct the  $\triangle APQ$  of the required shape. Then by § 2 the locus of  $Q$  is a  $|$ ,  $x$ , say. But  $C$  must lie on the given  $|$ ,  $m$ , say. Hence  $C$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of  $x$  and  $m$ .

**Ex. 6.** Suppose we want to inscribe  $PQR$  in  $ABC$  so that  $QR$  shall be in a given direction. Take  $Q'R'$  in this direction,  $Q'$  on  $CA$  and  $R'$  on  $AB$ ; and on  $Q'R'$ , and towards  $BC$ , draw  $P'Q'R'$  of the proper shape. Let  $AP'$  cut  $BC$  at  $P$ . Now draw  $PQR$  homothetic with  $P'Q'R'$ , taking  $A$  as centre and  $P, P'$  as corresponding pts. Then  $R$  is on  $AR'$ , i. e. on  $AB$ ; so  $Q$  is on  $AC$ . Also  $QR$  is  $\parallel Q'R'$ , i. e. in the right direction. Hence  $PQR$  is the required  $\triangle$ .

**Ex. 7.** Let the radii of the  $\odot^s$  on which  $P, Q, R$  must lie be  $a, b, c$  and the common centre be  $O$ . Take  $P'Q'R'$  of the required shape. Obtain by p. 66, § 3, the locus of a pt.  $X$  such that  $Q'X : R'X :: b : c$  and the locus of a pt.  $Y$  such that  $R'Y : P'Y :: c : a$ . Let these  $\odot^s$  meet again at  $O'$ . On the given  $\odot c$  take any pt.  $R$  and describe on  $OR$  a figure similar to the figure  $O'P'Q'R'$ . Then  $QO : RO :: Q'O' : R'O'$  (by similar figures)  $:: b : c$  and  $RO = c$ ,  $\therefore QO = b$ ; so  $PO = a$ .

**Ex. 8.** We are given  $R, A$  and  $b/c$ . But  $a = 2R \sin A$ ,  $\therefore BC$  is given. Now  $A$  is given; hence one locus of  $A$  is

a  $\odot$ . Also  $BA : CA$  is given; hence, by p. 66, another locus of  $A$  is a  $\odot$ . Hence  $A$  is at an int<sup>n</sup> of these  $\odot$ 's.

**Ex. 9.** We are given  $BC$ ,  $BA - CA$  and  $C - B$ . Let  $BD$  (on  $BA$ ) =  $BA - CA$ ,  $\therefore AD = AC$ ,  $\therefore \angle ACD = \angle ADC$ . Now  $C - BCD = \angle ACD = \angle ADC = B + BCD$ ,  $\therefore 2 \cdot BCD = C - B$ . Hence  $BD$  and  $\angle BCD$  are known. Draw  $CE$  so that  $\angle BCE = \frac{1}{2}(C - B)$ ; and with centre  $B$  and radius  $BA - CA$  describe a  $\odot$  cutting  $CE$  at  $D$ .

**Ex. 10.** We are given  $BC$ ,  $BA + AC$  and that  $A$  lies on a given  $l$ , say. Produce  $BA$  to  $D$  until  $BD = BA + AC$ ,  $\therefore AD = AC$ . Hence a  $\odot$  with  $A$  as centre and  $AC$  as radius will pass through  $C$  and touch the known  $\odot$ ,  $r$ , with  $B$  as centre and  $BD$  as radius. This  $\odot$  can be described as the  $\odot$  touching  $r$  and passing through  $C$  and its reflexion in  $l$ . Then  $A$  is the centre of this  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 11.** We are given  $BC$  and the lengths of  $AH$ ,  $HD$ . Bisect  $BC$  at  $A'$  and draw  $A'O \perp BC$  and  $= \frac{1}{2}AH$ . Then  $O$  is known. Hence  $A$  is on the  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $OB$ . But  $AD$  is given. Hence  $A$  is on a  $\parallel$  to  $BC$  at a distance  $AD$  from it. Hence  $A$  is an int<sup>n</sup> of this  $\odot$  with this  $\parallel$ .

**Ex. 12.** We are given the lengths of  $AA'$ ,  $AH$  and  $R$ . Take  $A'$  anywhere and  $BC$  in any direction. Then  $OA' \perp BC$  and  $= \frac{1}{2}AH$  is known,  $\therefore O$  is known. With  $O$  as centre and  $R$  as radius describe a  $\odot$ ; this cuts the base in  $B$  and  $C$ .  $A$  also lies on this  $\odot$ ; and also on a  $\odot$  with centre  $A'$  and radius  $AA'$ . Hence  $A$  is known as an int<sup>n</sup> of two  $\odot$ 's.

**Ex. 13.** Let  $P, Q$  lie on  $AB, AC$ . Through  $O$  draw  $OD$  to  $AB \parallel AC$ . Then  $AD : DP :: QO : OP$  and is known. Hence  $P$  is known.

**Ex. 14.** To construct  $P$  so that the  $\perp^s$   $PX, PY, PZ$  on  $BC, CA, AB$  may be in a given ratio, say,  $PX : PY : PZ :: l : m : n$ . Draw  $BQ \perp AB$  (towards  $C$ ) =  $m$  and  $CR \perp AC$  (towards  $B$ ) =  $n$ . Let  $\parallel^s$   $QS$  to  $AB$  and  $RS$  to  $AC$  meet at  $S$ . Draw  $SU, ST \perp AB, AC$ . Then  $SU : ST :: BQ : CR$

$:: m : n$ . Hence (by p. 155, Ex. 7)  $P$  must lie on the  $|AS$ . So another  $|BV$  can be found on which  $P$  lies. These  $|^s$  meet at  $P$ .

**Ex. 15.** We are given  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  and  $x : y :: b : c$ . Take  $LM = a$  and on  $LM$  as diameter describe a  $\odot$ ,  $c_1$ . Then if  $P$  is any pt. on this  $\odot$ ,  $PL^2 + PM^2 = LM^2 = a^2$ . Again if  $QL : QM :: b : c$ ,  $Q$  lies on a  $\odot$ ,  $c_2$ , by p. 66. Hence taking  $R$  at an int<sup>n</sup> of  $c_1, c_2$  we have  $RL^2 + RM^2 = a^2$  and  $RL : RM :: b : c$ . Hence  $x = RL$ ,  $y = RM$ .

**Ex. 16.** Let the  $|^s$  be  $BQ, CR$ . Draw  $CX \perp BQ$ . Then  $BX = BQ - CR$  which is given. Hence  $CX$  is a tangent from  $C$  to the  $\odot$  with  $B$  as centre and radius equal to the given difference. Then  $QR$  is  $\parallel CX$ .

## CHAPTER XIV

**Page 170. Ex. 1.** Since the plane is  $\parallel l$ , we can take a  $|l'$  in the plane,  $\parallel l$ . Then the shortest distance between  $l$  and  $x$  is  $\perp l$  and  $x$ , i. e.  $\perp l'$  and  $x$ , i. e.  $\perp$  the plane; and is  $\therefore$  the  $\perp$  from any pt. on  $l$  to the plane. Also this is const. since  $l$  is  $\parallel$  the plane. If however  $x \parallel l$ , the shortest distance is  $\perp$  both  $x$  and  $l$  in their plane and  $\therefore$  varies with the position of  $x$ .

**Ex. 2.** Let the  $|^s$  be  $AB, CD, EF$ . Take any pt.  $P$  on  $AB$  and let the plane  $PCD$  cut  $EF$  at  $Q$ . Then  $PQ$ , being in the plane  $PCD$ , cuts  $CD$ . Hence  $PQ$  meets each of the  $|^s$ .

**Page 171. Ex. 1.** Let the spheres intersect in the  $\odot$ ,  $c$ . Let the plane cut  $c$  in the pts.  $A, B$  and the spheres in the  $\odot^s$   $c_1, c_2, \dots$ . Then  $c_1, c_2, \dots$  all pass through  $A, B$ .

Now let  $c$  diminish to a pt.  $\odot$ . Then the spheres touch; and the theorem is still true.

**Ex. 2.** Let  $AB$  cut the plane at  $O$ . Let  $P$  be the pt. of contact of a sphere through  $A, B$ . Then  $OP$  touches the sphere; hence  $OP^2 = OA \cdot OB$  is const. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 3.** Let  $A, B$  be the given pts. and  $P$  the variable pt. Then since  $PA : PB$  is given, the locus of  $P$  is a sphere. The required locus is the  $\odot$  which is the section of this sphere by the given plane.

**Ex. 4.** Let  $p$  be the required plane touching the given spheres 1, 2, 3. Then since  $p$  touches 1 and 2, it passes through a c. of s.  $S$  of 1, 2. So  $p$  passes through a c. of s.  $S'$  of 2, 3. Hence  $p$  is a tangent plane through the  $|SS'|$  to 1. Hence there are 8 solutions; for  $S, S'$  and the tangent plane can be chosen in two ways.

**Page 173. Ex. 1.** The plane bisecting  $AB \perp^1$  is the locus of pts. equidistant from  $A$  and  $B$ ; hence  $O$  lies on it. So each of the planes passes through  $O$ .

**Ex. 2.** Suppose the  $\odot^s c_1, c_2$  to meet at  $A$  and  $B$ . In  $c_1$  take any other pt.  $P$  and in  $c_2$  any other pt.  $Q$ . Then the sphere is that through  $A, B, P, Q$ .

**Ex. 3.** Invert the  $\odot PQR$  w. r. to  $O$ . Then we get the  $\odot P'Q'R'$  such that  $OP \cdot OP' = OQ \cdot OQ' = OR \cdot OR'$ . Hence the sphere  $PQRP'$  passes also through  $Q', R'$ ; and  $\therefore$  through both  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let the pts. be  $P_1, P_2$  on  $AB$  and  $Q_1, Q_2$  on  $AD$  and  $R_1, R_2$  on  $AC$  and  $S_1, S_2$  on  $CD$  and  $T_1, T_2$  on  $BD$  and  $U_1, U_2$  on  $BC$ . Consider the sphere  $P_1Q_1S_1T_1$ . This sphere cuts  $ABD$  in the  $\odot P_1Q_1T_1$  which by p. 81, Ex. 2, passes also through  $P_2, Q_2, T_2$ . Hence the sphere passes also through  $P_2, Q_2, T_2$ . Then from the plane  $BCD$  and the pts.  $T_2, T_1, S_1$ , the sphere passes through  $S_2, U_1, U_2$ . Next from the plane  $ACD$  and the pts.  $Q_1, Q_2, S_1$ , the sphere passes through  $R_1, R_2$ . Hence the sphere passes through all the pts.

**Ex. 5.** We have already considered, in p. 123, § 3, all the cases except when  $A, B, C, D$  do not lie in a plane. In this case consider the sphere  $ABCD$ . Invert w. r. to a pt.  $O$  on this sphere. Then  $A, B, C, D$  invert into  $A', B', C', D'$  on the plane which is the inverse of the sphere. Also, as on p. 124,  $AB \cdot CD + AD \cdot BC > AC \cdot BD$  if  $A'B' \cdot C'D'$

+  $A'D' \cdot B'C' > A'C' \cdot B'D'$ , i. e. unless  $A', B', C', D'$  lie on a  $\odot$  (or a  $|$ ) in the order  $A'B'C'D'$ , i. e. unless  $A, B, C, D$  lie on the inverse of a  $\odot$  (or  $|$ ), i. e. on a  $\odot$  (or a  $|$ ) in the order  $ABCD$ .

**Page 174. Ex. 1.** Vol.  $GBCD$  : vol.  $ABCD$  :: altitude of  $GBCD$  : altitude of  $ABCD$  ::  $GA' : AA' :: 1 : 4$ . Hence  $GBCD = \frac{1}{4} ABCD = GACD = \dots$

**Ex. 2.** Let  $AB = CD = a$ ,  $AC = BD = b$ ,  $AD = BC = c$ . Then each of the faces has sides of length  $a, b, c$ ; hence the faces are congruent. Again let  $L, L', M, M', N, N'$  bisect  $AB, CD, AC, BD, AD, BC$ . Then  $AL : LB :: AM : MC$ ,  $\therefore LM \parallel BC$ ; also  $LM : BC :: AL : AB$ ,  $\therefore LM = \frac{1}{2} BC$ . So  $M'L' \parallel BC$  and  $= \frac{1}{2} BC$ . So  $LM'$  and  $ML'$  are  $\parallel AD$  and  $= \frac{1}{2} AD$ . But  $BC = AD$ ; hence  $LM'L'M$  is a rhombus. Hence  $LL', MM'$  are  $\perp$ . So  $NN' \perp LL'$  and  $MM'$  and  $\therefore \perp$  plane  $LM'L'M$  and  $\therefore \perp LM$  and  $L'M'$  and  $\therefore \perp BC$  and  $AD$ ; i. e.  $NN'$  is  $\perp$  to the edges  $AD$  and  $BC$ . So for  $LL', MM'$ .

**Ex. 3.** (i) We know that vol.  $GABC =$  vol.  $GBCD = \dots$ . Also area  $ABC =$  area  $BCD = \dots$  in this case. Hence the  $\perp^s$  from  $G$  on the faces are equal. Hence  $G$  is the incentre. (ii) Let  $G'$  be the centroid of the faces. Let  $3m$  be the mass of each face. Then we can replace the face  $ABC$  by  $m$  at  $A$ ,  $m$  at  $B$ ,  $m$  at  $C$ ; and so on. Hence we can replace all the faces by  $3m$  at  $A, B, C, D$ . Hence  $G'$  is the c. of m. of equal masses at  $A, B, C, D$  and  $\therefore$  coincides with  $G$ .

**Ex. 4.** (i) Let a plane  $\parallel$  the edges  $BC, AD$  cut the edges  $AB, CD, AC, BD$  at  $L, L', M, M'$ . Now the three planes  $ABC, BCD, LML'$  meet at the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $|^s LM, M'L', BC$ ; i. e.  $BC$  meets  $LM$  where it meets the plane  $LML'$ , i. e. at infinity. Hence  $LM \parallel BC$ . So  $L'M' \parallel BC$ ; and  $ML', LM' \parallel AD$ . Hence  $LM'L'M$  is a  $\parallel^m$ . (ii) If  $LML'M'$  is a  $\parallel^m$ ,  $LM \parallel M'L'$ . But the three planes  $ABC, BCD, LML'$  meet in a pt., viz. at the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $|^s LM, M'L', BC$ . But  $LM \parallel L'M'$ ; hence the int<sup>n</sup> is at infinity, i. e.  $LM \parallel BC$ . So  $LM' \parallel AD$ . Hence the plane  $LML'M' \parallel BC$  and  $AD$ .

**Ex. 5.** With the figure of Ex. 4, area  $LML'M' = LM \cdot LM' \sin \angle MLM'$ . Now  $\angle MLM'$  is const., being the angle between the  $\parallel^s BC$  and  $AD$  to  $LM$  and  $LM'$ . Hence area  $\propto LM \cdot LM'$ . Again,  $LM : AL :: BC : AB$  and  $LM' : BL :: AD : AB$ . Hence area  $\propto AL \cdot LB$ . But  $AL + LB$  is const. Hence the area is greatest when  $AL = LB$ . Also  $AL : LB :: AM : MC$ ,  $\therefore AM = MC$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 6.** Let the tetrahedron be  $ABCD$ . If  $A$  is not such that  $AB = AC = AD$ , then keeping  $B, C, D$  fixed, move  $A$  on the spherical cap (bounded by the plane  $BCD$ ) on which  $A$  lies until  $AB = AC = AD$ , i.e. until  $A$  is at the summit  $A'$  of the cap. Then  $\text{vol. } A'BCD > \text{vol. } ABCD$ . Hence unless all the edges are equal we can increase the volume. Hence the volume is greatest when all the edges are equal.

**Page 176. Ex. 1.** With the figure of p. 175, we have seen that the altitude  $AL$  of the tetrahedron meets the altitude  $BE$  of the face  $BCD$ ; so it meets each altitude of  $BCD$  and hence passes through the orthocentre of  $BCD$ .

**Ex. 2.** Consider the face  $BCD$ . Its N.P.C. passes through  $E$  since  $BE$  is an altitude; and similarly through the corresponding pts. on  $DB, BC$ ; and also passes through the centres of the sides. So for the other faces. Now see p. 178, Ex. 4.

**Page 177. Ex.** Let  $AA'$  pierce the plane  $e$  at  $C$ . From  $P$  (in the plane  $e$ ) draw  $PP'' \perp CP'$ . Then  $AC \perp$  plane  $e$  and  $\therefore \perp PP''$ . Hence  $PP'' \perp CP'$  and  $AC$  and  $\therefore \perp$  plane  $ACP''$  and  $\therefore \perp AP''$ .  $\therefore AP > AP''$ ; so  $BP > BP''$ ,  $\therefore AP + BP > AP'' + BP''$ . But by p. 187,  $AP'' + BP'' > AP' + BP'$ ,  $\therefore AP + BP > AP' + BP'$ . Hence  $AP' + BP'$  is the shortest path.

#### END OF CHAPTER XIV

**Ex. 1.** Suppose we have to draw a  $\parallel$  to  $AB$  to meet  $CD$  and  $EF$ . On  $CD$  take any pt.  $P$  and draw  $PQ \parallel AB$ . Let the plane  $QPD$  cut  $EF$  at  $X$  and draw  $XZ \parallel PQ$  (and  $\therefore$  to

*AB*). Then *XZ* being  $\parallel PQ$  is in the plane *QPX*, i.e. in the plane *QPD*. Hence *XZ* meets *CD* since this also lies in the plane *QPD*. Also *XZ* meets *EF* and is  $\parallel AB$ .

**Ex. 2.** With the figure of p. 174, Ex. 2, by congruent  $\Delta^s$ ,  $\angle BAD + DAC + CAB = BCD + DBC + CDB = 180^\circ$ .

**Ex. 3.** (i) With the figure of p. 174, Ex. 2, let the masses of the edges *a*, *b*, *c* be  $2ka$ ,  $2kb$ ,  $2kc$ . Then we may replace *AB* by *ka* at *A* and *ka* at *B*; and so on. Hence we get *k* (*a* + *b* + *c*) at *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*. Hence the c. of m. of the sides is that of equal masses at *A*, *B*, *C*, *D* and is  $\therefore G$ . (ii) It is sufficient to prove that  $GA = GB = GC = GD$ . But *G* bisects *LL'* and  $L'L \perp AB$ . Hence  $GL, LA = GL, LB$  and  $L = L' (= 90^\circ)$ ,  $\therefore GA = GB$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 4.** With the figure of p. 174, Ex. 2, the plane which passes through *CD* and *L* passes through *LL'* and  $\therefore$  through *G* which bisects *LL'*.

**Ex. 5.** With the figure of p. 174, Ex. 2,

$$AB^2 + AC^2 = 2(N'A^2 + N'B^2)$$

$$DB^2 + DC^2 = 2(N'D^2 + N'B^2)$$

$$\therefore AB^2 + AC^2 + DB^2 + DC^2 = 2(N'A^2 + N'D^2) + 4N'B^2 \\ = 4(N'N^2 + NA^2) + BC^2 = 4N'N^2 + AD^2 + BC^2,$$

or briefly  $4x^2 = a^2 + b^2 + b'^2 + a'^2 - c^2 - c'^2$

where  $x = NN'$ ,  $AB = a$ ,  $CD = a'$ , and so on.

$$\therefore 4x^2 = a^2 + a'^2 + b^2 + b'^2 - c^2 - c'^2,$$

so  $4x^2 = b^2 + b'^2 + c^2 + c'^2 - a^2 - a'^2$

and  $4y^2 = c^2 + c'^2 + a^2 + a'^2 - b^2 - b'^2,$

$$\therefore 4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = a^2 + a'^2 + b^2 + b'^2 + c^2 + c'^2.$$

**Ex. 6.** Let the two tetrahedrons be *ABCD*, *A'B'C'D'*. Then we are given that *AA'*, *BB'*, *CC'*, *DD'* meet, at *S*, say. Consider the three planes *ABC*, *A'B'C'*, *SAB*. The three int<sup>ns</sup> concur. Let the planes *ABC*, *A'B'C'* meet in the  $\mid l$ ; then *AB* and *A'B'* meet on *l*, at *P*, say; so *BC*, *B'C'* and *CA*, *C'A'* meet on *l*, at *Q*, *R*, say. So the



int<sup>ns</sup> of  $DB$ ,  $D'B'$  and of  $BC$ ,  $B'C'$  and of  $CD$ ,  $C'D'$  ( $L$ ,  $Q$ ,  $M$ , say) are collinear; also the int<sup>ns</sup> of  $DC$ ,  $D'C'$  and of  $CA$ ,  $C'A'$  and of  $AD$ ,  $A'D'$  ( $M$ ,  $R$ ,  $N$ , say). We have now proved that  $PQR$ ,  $LQM$ ,  $MRN$  are |<sup>s</sup>. Now since the |<sup>s</sup>  $PQR$ ,  $LQM$  meet at  $Q$ , the five pts.  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $L$ ,  $M$  lie in a plane. Also since  $N$  lies on the |  $MR$ ,  $N$  lies in this plane. Hence the six int<sup>ns</sup> of corresponding edges are coplanar.

**Ex. 7.** Let the sphere touch  $AB$ ,  $AC$ ,  $AD$ ,  $CD$ ,  $DB$ ,  $BC$  at  $L$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$ ,  $L'$ ,  $M'$ ,  $N'$ . Then  $AL = AM = AN (= a$ , say), being tangents from  $A$ ; and so on. Hence  $AB + CD = AL + BL + CL' + DL' = a + b + c + d$ . So for the rest.

**Ex. 8.** A plane which touches two spheres must pass through one,  $S$ , of the c<sup>s</sup> of s. If it also passes through the given pt.  $A$ , it must be one of the tangent planes from the |  $SA$  to either sphere.

**Ex. 9.** Take three pts.  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  on the  $\odot$  and draw a sphere through  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  and the given pt.  $A$ .

**Ex. 10.** This is the limit of p. 173, Ex. 2, when the two pts. coincide.

**Ex. 11.** Take any pt.  $P$  on the  $\odot$ , and let  $OP$  cut the sphere again at  $P'$ ; then  $OP \cdot OP'$  is const. Hence the locus of  $P'$  is an inverse of the locus of  $P$  w. r. to  $O$ ; i.e. is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 12.** With the figure of p. 174, Ex. 4, we have  $LM \parallel BC$  and  $LM' \parallel AD$ ; hence if  $LML'M'$  is a square so that  $LM \perp LM'$ , then  $BC \perp AD$ .

Again if  $LML'M'$  is a square,  $LM = LM'$ . But  $LM : BC :: AL : AB$  and  $LM' : AD :: BL : AB$ ; hence  $BC \cdot AL = AD \cdot BL$ . Hence to get  $L$  we divide  $AB$  so that  $AL : BL :: AD : BC$ . Then draw  $LM \parallel BC$ ,  $ML' \parallel AD$  and  $L'M' \parallel BC$ .

# MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES

## PART I

**Ex. 1.** Let  $BX$  cut  $QP$  at  $C$  and  $BZ$  cut  $QR$  at  $A$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $AC$  passes through  $Y$ . Now the triangles  $ABC, A'B'C'$  are copolar since  $AA', BB', CC'$  meet at  $Q$ . Hence they are coaxial, i.e.  $(BC; B'C'), (CA; C'A'), (AB; A'B')$  are collinear, i.e.  $X, (CA; C'A'), Z$  are collinear. But  $XZ$  cuts  $C'A'$  at  $Y$ . Hence  $CA$  passes through  $Y$ .

**Ex. 2.** Since  $O$  bisects  $PQ$ , the locus of  $P$  is the reflexion of  $l$  in  $O$ , i.e. is a  $|, l'$ . The required pts. are the int<sup>ns</sup> of  $l'$  with  $c$ .

**Ex. 3.** If  $PX$  be the  $\perp$ , we have to prove that  $PX.PA = PM.PN$ , i.e. that  $PX/PM = PN/PA$ , i.e. that  $\sin PMX = \sin PAN$ , i.e. that  $PMX = PAN$ . And this is true since  $PANM$  is cyclic.

**Ex. 4.** The  $\odot$  on  $II_1$  as diameter cuts  $BC$  at  $B$  and  $C$ . Then  $\angle ABC = 2IBC$  and  $\angle ACB = 2ICB$  gives  $A$ .

**Ex. 5.** Since the two  $\odot$ 's on  $OA$  are equal, the angles  $ABO$  and  $ACO$  are equal ( $= \alpha$ , say). So  $BAO = BCO = \beta$  and  $CAO = CBO = \gamma$ . Let  $AO$  cut  $BC$  at  $D$ . Then  $\angle ADB = \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \angle ADC$ ,  $\therefore AD \perp BC$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 6.** Let  $A'$  bisect  $BC$ . Then  $OA'$  and  $O_1A' \perp BC$ ,  $\therefore OO_1 \perp BC$ , i.e.  $\parallel AH$ , i.e.  $\perp O_2O_3$ ; so  $OO_2 \perp O_1O_3$ ,  $\therefore O$  is the o. c. of  $O_1O_2O_3$ .

**Ex. 7.**  $BX^2 - CX^2 = BP^2 - CP^2 = BQ^2 + QP^2 - PR^2 - CR^2$ ,  
 $\therefore BX^2 + CY^2 + AZ^2 - CX^2 - AY^2 - BZ^2$   
 $= BQ^2 + QP^2 - PR^2 - CR^2 + CR^2 + RQ^2 - QP^2 - AP^2$   
 $+ AP^2 + PR^2 - RQ^2 - BQ^2 = 0$ .

**Ex. 8.**  $D, E, F$  are collinear,

$$\therefore BD \cdot CE \cdot AF = -DC \cdot EA \cdot FB \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

So  $BD' \cdot CE' \cdot AF' = -D'C \cdot E'A \cdot F'B \quad \dots \quad (ii)$

Similarly if  $EF'$  cuts  $BC$  at  $D''$ ,  $FD'$  cuts  $CA$  at  $E''$ ,  $DE'$  cuts  $AB$  at  $F''$ , we have

$$BD'' \cdot CE' \cdot AF' = -D'C \cdot EA \cdot F'B \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

$$BD' \cdot CE'' \cdot AF = -D'C \cdot E''A \cdot FB \quad \dots \quad (iv)$$

$$BD \cdot CE' \cdot AF'' = -DC \cdot E'A \cdot F''B \quad \dots \quad (v)$$

Divide the product of (iii), (iv), and (v) by the product of (i) and (ii). Then

$$BD'' \cdot CE'' \cdot AF'' = -D''C \cdot E''A \cdot F''B.$$

Hence  $D''$ ,  $E''$ ,  $F''$  are collinear.

**Ex. 9.** Let  $AC'$ ,  $DD'$  cut  $A'C$  at  $X$ ,  $Y$ . Let  $A'D'$ ,  $CD$  meet at  $E$ . Then  $AC'X$  gives

$$BA \cdot A'X \cdot OC' = -AA' \cdot XC \cdot C'B.$$

So  $A'D' \cdot ED \cdot CY = -D'E \cdot DC \cdot YA'$ .

i.e.  $BC' \cdot A'A \cdot CY = -C'C \cdot AB \cdot YA'$ .

Hence multiplying,

$$A'X \cdot CY = XC \cdot YA', \text{ i.e. } A'X/XC = A'Y/YC.$$

Hence  $X$  and  $Y$  coincide.

**Ex. 10.** The  $\Delta^s ABC$ ,  $I_1 I_2 I_3$  are copolar (centre  $I$ ); hence they are coaxial.

**Ex. 11.** Let  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ , ... meet at  $O$ . Then  $\sin A'AB/\sin ABB' = OB/OA$ ; and so on. Now multiply.

**Ex. 12.**

$AD'/D'B = OA \cdot OD' \sin AOD'/(OD' \cdot OB \sin D'OB)$   
 $= (OA/OB) \times (\sin AOD'/\sin D'OB)$ ;  
 and so on. Now multiply; and notice that  $AOD' = A'OD$ ,  $D'OB = DOB'$ , and so on.

**Ex. 13.** By  $\parallel^s BH$ ,  $A'H_1$ , we have  $HH_1 : H_1D : BA' : A'D$ . By  $\parallel^s CH$ ,  $A'H_2$ , we have  $HH_2 : H_2D :: CA' : A'D$ . Hence  $HH_1 : DH_1 :: HH_2 : H_2D$ .

**Ex. 14.** Take the centre  $O$  of  $PQ$  as origin. Then  $OP^2 = OQ^2 = OA \cdot OB = OC \cdot OD$ , i.e.  $p^2 = q^2 = ab = cd$ . Hence  $AC \cdot AD \cdot BP^2 = BC \cdot BD \cdot AP^2$  if

$$(c-a)(d-a)(p-b)^2 = (c-b)(d-b)(p-a)^2,$$

i.e. if  $(c-a)(p^2/c-a)(p-p^2/a)^2$   
 $= (c-p^2/a)(p^2/c-p^2/a)(p-a)^2,$

i.e. if  $(c-a)(p^2-ac)(ap-p^2)^2$   
 $= (ac-p^2)(p^2a-p^2c)(p-a)^2,$

i.e. if  $(a-c)p^2(a-p)^2 = p^2(a-c)(a-p)^2$ .

**Ex. 15.** Let  $QR$  cut  $AO$  at  $N$  and the  $\perp$  bisector of  $QAR$  at  $T$ . Then  $(TN, QR)$  is h.e.,  $\therefore$  the polar of  $N$  passes through  $T$ . Also it is  $\perp ON$ . Hence it is  $TA$ . Hence  $A$ ,  $N$  are inverse pts. w. r. to the  $\odot$ ,  $\therefore N$  is a fixed pt. If, however,  $QR \perp AO$ , then  $T$  is a fixed pt.

**Ex. 16.** Let the  $\odot^s$  be  $a$  and  $b$ ,  $O$  being on  $a$ . Let a  $|$  through  $O$  cut  $a$  again at  $P$  and  $b$  at  $Q, R$ . Then if  $(OP, QR)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $P$  lies on the polar,  $p$ , of  $O$  w. r. to  $b$ . Hence  $P$  is one of the int<sup>ns</sup> of  $p$  and  $a$ .

**Ex. 17.** Let  $AQ$  cut the  $\odot$  again at  $D'$  and  $PR$  at  $X$ . Now  $Q$  is the pole of  $PR \therefore (QX, AD')$  is  $h^c$ ,  $\therefore P(QX, AD')$  is  $h^c$ . But  $P(QX, AD)$  is  $h^c$  by hyp. Hence  $PD$  and  $PD'$  coincide. Hence  $D'$  is at  $D$  (or  $C$ ), i.e.  $AD$  (or  $AC$ ) passes through  $Q$ ; and so on.

**Ex. 18.** Let the centres of the polar  $\odot^s$  be  $U, U_1, U_2, U_3$  and radii  $s, s_1, s_2, s_3$ . Then  $U, U_1, U_2, U_3$  are at  $H, A, B, C$ . Also  $s^2 = HA \cdot HD$ ,  $s_1^2 = AH \cdot AD$ ,  $s_2^2 = BH \cdot BE$ ,  $s_3^2 = CH \cdot CF$ . Now  $UU_1^2 = s^2 + s_1^2$  if  $AH^2 = HA \cdot HD + AH \cdot AD$ , i.e. if  $AH = AD + DH$ ; which is true. Hence the  $\odot^s u, u_1$  are  $\perp$ . Again,  $U_2U_3^2 = s_2^2 + s_3^2$  if  $BC^2 = BH \cdot BE + CH \cdot CF$ , i.e. if  $BC^2 = BD \cdot BC + CD \cdot CB$ , i.e. if  $BC = BD + DC$ ; which is true. So for the rest.

**Ex. 19.** Let  $EG$  cut  $DF$  at  $H$ . Then  $\angle H = HDE + HED = TAG + UAG$  (if  $AT, AU$  touch  $b, c$  at  $A$ ) =  $TAU = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 20.** The three radical axes concur. Hence if  $AB, CD$  meet at  $O$ ,  $OP$  is the common tangent at  $P$ . Also  $OP^2 = OA \cdot OB$  is const. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $\sqrt{OA \cdot OB}$ .

**Ex. 21.** As on p. 136, the  $\odot^s QAR, RBP, PCQ$  meet at a pt.,  $O$ , say. Then  $A'B' \perp OR$  and  $A'C' \perp OQ$ . Hence  $A' = 180^\circ - QOR = A$ ; so  $B' = B, C' = C$ .

**Ex. 22.** Since  $\angle APX = AP'X = 90^\circ$ ,  $X$  is on the  $\odot APP'$  and  $AX$  is a diameter. Hence  $ABX = 90^\circ$ . Hence the locus of  $X$  is the  $\perp BX$  to  $AB$  at  $B$ .

**Ex. 23.** Let the given  $\odot$  cut a fixed  $\odot$  through  $A, B$  in  $C, D$  and the required  $\odot$  through  $A, B$  in  $P, Q$ . Then if  $AB, CD$  cut at  $O$ ,  $PQ$  passes through  $O$ . Hence we have to draw through the fixed pt.  $O$  the chord  $PQ$  of the given  $\odot$  so as to be of given length. Let  $E, e$  be the centre and radius of the given  $\odot$  and  $ER$  the  $\perp$  from  $E$  on  $PQ$ . Then

$ER^2 = e^2 - PR^2$  is known since  $PR = \frac{1}{2}PQ$ . Hence  $ER$  is known. Then  $PRQ$  is a tangent from  $O$  to a  $\odot$  with centre  $E$  and radius  $ER$ .

**Ex. 24.** Let the  $\odot$ s intersect at  $A, B$ , and let  $XY$  pass through  $A$ . On  $XY$  take the pt.  $Z$  which divides  $XY$  in the given ratio. Let the  $\odot ABZ$  cut any other position  $X'Y'$  of  $XY$  at  $Z'$ . Then, by p. 96,  $X'Z' : Z'Y' :: XZ : ZY$ . Hence the locus of  $Z'$  is the  $\odot ABZ$ .

**Ex. 25.** We know (p. 21) that  $I$  is the o. c. of the  $\Delta I_1I_2I_3$ . Hence the  $\odot ABC$  is the N. P. C. of the  $\Delta I_1I_2I_3$  and hence bisects  $II_1$ , &c.

**Ex. 26.** Let the N. P. C. cut  $AH$  at  $X$ . Then  $AH = 2.AX$ . Hence the locus of  $H$  is homothetic with the locus of  $X$ , i. e. is a  $\odot$  of twice the linear size of the N. P. C.

**Ex. 27.** Let  $HA'$  cut the circum $\odot$  at  $P'$ . Now  $H$  is the external c. of s. of the circum $\odot$  and N. P. C. and  $A, P'$  are the pts. on the circum $\odot$  corresponding to the pts.  $X, A'$  (p. 24) on the N. P. C. Hence  $AP'$  is a diameter of the circum $\odot$ , since  $XA'$  is a diameter of the N. P. C. Hence  $P'$  is  $P$ . Hence  $A'P$  passes through  $H$ ; so  $B'Q, C'R$ .

**Ex. 28.** Let the variable  $\odot x$  touch the fixed  $\odot a$  and let the tangent  $OT$  to  $x$  from the fixed pt.  $O$  be const. Then  $x$  is  $\perp$  to the fixed  $\odot b$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $OT$ . Now see p. 114, Ex. 1.

**Ex. 29.** Call the  $\odot$ s  $x, y, z$ . Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $x$  inverts into a  $|x'$  passing through  $B', C', L'$  and  $\perp D'AL'$ ; and so on. Hence  $A$  is the o. c. of the  $\Delta B'C'D'$ . Hence the  $\odot LMN$  inverts into the  $\odot L'M'N'$ , i. e. into the N. P. C. of  $B'C'D'$ . Also  $X$  is the other int<sup>n</sup> of the  $\odot$ s  $ABC, LMN$ . Hence its inverse  $X'$  is the other int<sup>n</sup> of  $B'C'$  with the N. P. C., i. e.  $X'$  is the centre of  $B'C'$ ; so for  $Y', Z'$ . The  $\odot$ s  $ADX, ABY, ACZ$  meet again if  $D'X', B'Y', C'Z'$  concur, i. e. if the medians concur.

**Ex. 30.** Invert the four  $\odot$ s  $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4$  into the concentric  $\odot$ s  $a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$  with centre  $O$  and radii  $r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4$ . If  $Q, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3$  are the inverses of  $P, P_1, P_2, P_3$ , then  $Q_1$  is the inverse of  $Q$  w. r. to  $a_1$ , &c. Hence  $Q_1, Q_2, Q_3$  lie on

$OQ$  and we have  $OQ \cdot OQ_1 = r_1^2$ ,  $OQ_1 \cdot OQ_2 = r_2^2$ ,  $OQ_2 \cdot OQ_3 = r_3^2$ ,  $OQ_3 \cdot OQ = r_4^2$ . And this is possible if  $OQ/OQ_2 = r_1^2/r_2^2 = r_4^2/r_3^2$ . Hence  $r_4$  is given by  $r_4 = r_1 r_3 / r_2$ . Hence  $a_4$  is known. Inverting back, we get  $c_4$ .

**Ex. 31.** Let the given figure  $f$  be generated by the pt.  $P$ . It is sufficient to prove the theorem for  $P$ . Let  $P_1$  be the inverse of  $P$  w. r. to the  $\odot a$  and  $P_2$  of  $P_1$  w. r. to the  $\perp \odot b$ . Also let  $P_3$  be the inverse of  $P$  w. r. to  $b$  and  $P_4$  be the inverse of  $P_3$  w. r. to  $a$ . We want to prove that  $P_4$  coincides with  $P_2$ . Invert the  $\odot^s$  into  $\perp \mid^s x, y$ . Then if  $P$  inverts into  $Q$  and so on,  $Q_1$  is the reflexion of  $Q$  in  $x$  and  $Q_2$  of  $Q_1$  in  $y$ . Also  $Q_3$  is the reflexion  $Q$  in  $y$  and  $Q_4$  of  $Q_3$  in  $x$ . Hence  $Q_4$  and  $Q_2$  coincide by inspection. Hence  $P_4$  and  $P_2$  coincide.

**Ex. 32.** Let  $OP, OQ$  cut  $c'$  again at  $P'', Q''$ . Then  $P'', Q''$  are homothetic pts. of  $P, Q$  w. r. to  $O$ . Hence  $P''Q'', PQ$  are homothetic chords. Again by the quadrangle construction for the polar  $p'$  of  $O$  w. r. to  $c'$ ,  $P''Q'', P'Q'$  meet on  $p'$ , i. e.  $P''Q''$  passes through  $R'$ . Also  $p', p$  are homothetic  $\mid^s$ . Hence  $R'$  (the int<sup>n</sup> of  $P''Q'', p'$ ) is homothetic with  $R$  (the int<sup>n</sup> of  $PQ, p$ ). Hence  $RR'$  passes through  $O$ .

**Ex. 33.** Let the  $\odot x$  touch the  $\odot^s a, b$  of which  $L, M$  are the limiting pts. Invert w. r. to  $M$ . Then  $a, b$  become concentric  $\odot^s a', b'$  and  $x'$  becomes a  $\odot$  touching  $a', b'$  in a given manner. Hence the locus of the inverse of  $L'$  (which is now the centre of  $a', b'$ ) w. r. to  $x'$  is got by rotation about  $L'$  and is  $\therefore$  a  $\odot$  concentric with  $a', b'$ . Hence the inverse of  $L$  describes a  $\odot$  of the system.

**Ex. 34.** Invert the coaxal  $\odot^s$  into concentric  $\odot^s$ . Then evidently the locus of the inverses of  $A$  w. r. to these  $\odot^s$  with centre  $O$  is the  $\mid OA$ . Hence in the given figure the locus is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 35.** Consider  $A, B, C$  as pt.  $\odot^s c_1, c_2, c_3$  and call the other  $\odot, c_4$ . Then since the  $\odot ABC$  touches  $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4$ , we have, by p. 130,  $12 \cdot 34 \pm 14 \cdot 23 \pm 18 \cdot 24 = 0$ . But 14 is the tangent from  $A$  to  $c_4$ ; i. e.  $14 = t_1$ , and so on. Also  $12 = AB$ , and so on. Hence  $AB \cdot t_3 \pm t_1 \cdot BC \pm CA \cdot t_2 = 0$ .

**Ex. 36.** Since  $M = L = 90^\circ$ ,  $O_3$  bisects  $PC$ ; so  $O_1$  bisects  $PA$  and  $O_2$  bisects  $PB$ . Hence  $\Delta O_1 O_2 O_3$  is half  $\Delta ABC$  (linearly).

**Ex. 37.** Since  $BA$ ,  $AD$  and  $\angle BAD$  are known,  $BD$  is known. Hence quad.  $ABCD$  is greatest when  $\Delta DBC$  is greatest, i.e. when  $\angle DBC = 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 38.** Let the given perimeter be  $APQ \dots B$ ,  $AB$  being the given base. On  $AB$  and on the same side of  $AB$  as  $APQ \dots B$ , describe the  $\odot^r$  arc  $AP'Q' \dots B$  having the given perimeter; and let the arc  $ALB$  complete the  $\odot$ . Then the two figures  $APQ \dots BLA$  and  $AP'Q' \dots BLA$  have the same perimeter; hence area  $AP'Q' \dots BLA > APQ \dots BLA$  (by p. 139),  $\therefore$  area  $AP'Q' \dots B > APQ \dots B$ .

**Ex. 39.** Let  $P'$  be a consecutive pt. to  $P$ . Then  $AP:PB::AP':P'B$ . Hence if  $E$ ,  $F$  divide  $AB$  so that  $AE:EB::AP:PB::AF:BF$ , the  $\odot c$  on  $EF$  as diameter passes through  $P$  and  $P'$ , i.e. ult<sup>y</sup> touches the given  $\odot$  at  $P$ . But  $(AB, EF)$  is h<sup>c</sup>,  $\therefore$  the  $\odot ABP$  is  $\perp c$  and  $\therefore$  to the given  $\odot$  since this touches  $c$  at  $P$ .

**Ex. 40.** Let  $CR = x$ ,  $PR = y$ , and  $CP = a$ ,  $\therefore x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ . Also  $(x+y)^2 = 2(x^2 + y^2) - (x-y)^2 = 2a^2 - (x-y)^2$  which is greatest when  $x = y$ . Hence  $PR = RC$ ,  $\therefore \angle CPQ = 45^\circ$ .

**Ex. 41.** Let  $PQ$  be the chord of the outer  $\odot$  (centre  $O$ ) which touches the inner  $\odot$  (centre  $I$ ) at  $X$ . From  $O$  draw  $OY \perp PQ$ . Then since  $PQ = 2 \cdot PY$  and  $PY^2 + YO^2 = OP^2$ ,  $PQ$  is greatest and least when  $OY$  is least and greatest. Three cases arise. (i)  $O$  inside the inner  $\odot$ . Draw  $OZ \perp IX$ . Then  $OY = IX \pm IZ$ . Hence the least value of  $OY$  is  $IX - IO$  (which is + since  $IX > IO$ ) and the greatest value is  $IX + IO$ . Let  $IO$  cut the inner  $\odot$  at  $A$ ,  $B$  where  $A$  is nearer to  $O$ . Then  $OY$  is least and  $PQ$  greatest when  $X$  is at  $A$ ; and  $OY$  is greatest and  $PQ$  least when  $X$  is at  $B$ . (ii)  $O$  outside the inner  $\odot$ . Then when  $PQ$  passes through  $O$ ,  $PQ$  is greatest, being a diameter. Also  $OY$  has a max. and  $\therefore PQ$  a min. when  $X$  is at  $A$  and at  $B$ ; but  $PQ$  is least at  $B$ . (iii)  $O$  on the inner  $\odot$ . Then the tangent at  $O$  gives the greatest value of  $PQ$  and that at  $B$  the least.

**Ex. 42.** We have to inscribe in the  $\triangle ABC$  a  $\triangle PQR$  whose sides shall be  $\parallel$  to those of the  $\triangle P'Q'R'$ . Through  $P', Q', R'$  draw  $B'C', C'A', A'B' \parallel BC, CA, AB$ . Then draw the figure  $ABCPQR$  similar to the figure  $A'B'C'P'Q'R'$ . To do this, take  $P$  on  $BC$  so that  $BP:PC::B'P':P'C'$ , and so on.

**Ex. 43.** We are given  $\angle BAC$  and  $R, r$ . Take a  $\odot$  with any centre  $I$  and radius  $r$ . Draw tangents  $AB, AC$  to it, making an angle  $A$  with one another. Let  $AB$  touch at  $X$  and suppose  $AB$  touches the  $\odot$  escribed to  $BC$  at  $Y$ . Then  $XY = AY - AX = s - (s - a) = a = 2R \sin A$  which is known, and  $\therefore Y$  is known. Now take  $AZ$  on  $AC$  equal to  $AY$ . Then the escribed  $\odot$  (viz. the  $\odot$  touching  $AB, AC$  at  $Y, Z$ ) is known. Now  $BC$  is either transverse tangent of the  $\odot^s$ .

**Ex. 44.** A particular case of p. 154, Ex. 2, if we notice that  $(PAB) + (PAB) + (PAB) + (PCD) + (PCD) + (PCD) + (PCD)$  is given.

**Ex. 45.** Let  $PQ \parallel BC$  bisect  $ABC$ . Then  $\triangle APQ : \triangle ABC :: 1 : 2$  (by hyp.)  $:: AP^2 : AB^2$  (by similar  $\Delta^s$ ). Hence  $AP = AB / \sqrt{2}$ . To construct this, draw the square  $ABDE$  and let  $AD, BE$  cut at  $F$ . Then  $AF = FB$ . Hence  $AB^2 = AF^2 + FB^2 = 2AF^2, \therefore AP = AF$ .

**Ex. 46.** Take the square  $ABCD$ . With centres  $A, B, C, D$  and radii equal to  $\frac{1}{2}AB$ , describe  $\odot^s$ . These touch one another. Let  $AC, BD$  cut at  $E$ . Produce  $EA, EB, EC, ED$  to cut the  $\odot^s$  at  $L, M, N, R$ . Then  $EL = EM = EN = ER$ . Hence a  $\odot$  with centre  $E$  and radius  $EL$  will touch the four  $\odot^s$ . Now take the given  $\odot$  with centre  $E'$ , and draw the figure  $L'M'N'R'A'B'C'D'E'$  similar to the figure  $LMNRABCDE$ . To do this take  $L'E'N' \parallel LEN$  and determine  $A'$  by  $L'A':A'E'::LA:AE$ , and so on.

**Ex. 47.** We are given that  $\angle BAO = CAR$  and  $\angle BAR = OQR$  and we have to prove that  $AP \cdot AQ = AR \cdot AO$ , i.e. that  $AP/AO = AR/AQ$ , i.e. that the  $\Delta^s APO, ARQ$  are similar. Now  $\angle PAO = RAQ$ . Also  $\angle AOP = OAQ + AQO = BAR + AQO = OQR + AQO = AQR$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s$  are similar,



**Ex. 48.** Let  $XY$  meet  $BC$ ,  $BA$  at  $X$ ,  $Y$ , be  $\perp BC$ , and bisect  $\triangle ABC$ . Then  $BX \cdot BY = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot BA$ . But  $BX/BY = BD/BA$  if  $AD \perp BC$ . Hence (multiplying)  $BX^2 = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot BD = BA' \cdot BD$  if  $A'$  bisects  $BC$ . Hence  $X$  can be constructed.

**Ex. 49.** Bisect  $PQ$  at  $R$ . Then  $AP \cdot AQ = (AR - RP)(AR + RP) = AR^2 - RP^2$ . Now  $AP \cdot AQ = AC \cdot AD$  (if  $AC$  cut the  $\odot$  again at  $D$ ) since  $Q = C = 90^\circ$ ; also  $RP$  is given. Hence  $AR$  is known and  $\therefore AP$  and  $\therefore P$ . In fact if  $RP = c$  and  $AC = a$ ,  $AR = \sqrt{c^2 + 2a^2}$  which can be constructed by p. 160.

**Ex. 50.** We are given the angles  $B$ ,  $C$  and the perimeter. Take any base  $B'C'$  and make  $\angle C'B'A' = B$  and  $B'C'A' = C$ . Then the  $\triangle^s ABC$ ,  $A'B'C'$  are similar. Hence  $BC : B'C' :: AB + BC + CA : A'B' + B'C' + C'A'$  gives the length  $BC$ .

**Ex. 51.** We are given  $a$ ,  $A$ , and  $bc$ . Hence area  $ABC = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$  is known. Now take  $BC = a$ . Then  $A$  is the int<sup>n</sup> of two loci, viz. of the arc on  $BC$  containing the angle  $A$  and the  $\parallel$  to  $BC$  at a distance  $p$  from it such that  $pa = bc \sin A$ . To construct  $p$ , take  $b'$  and  $c'$  at angle  $A$  such that  $b'c'$  has the given value. Then describe on  $BC$  a triangle  $BCA''$  of the same area as  $A'B'C'$ . Then the  $\parallel$  to  $BC$  must be drawn through  $A''$ .

**Ex. 52.** We are given  $BC$ ,  $A$ , and  $c - b$ . On  $BA$  take  $BD = BA - AC$  so that  $AD = AC$ . Then  $BD$  is given. Also  $\angle ADC = \angle ACD$ ,  $\therefore BDC = 180^\circ - (90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}) = 90^\circ + \frac{A}{2}$  is known. Hence  $D$  lies on two  $\odot^s$  and hence is known.

**Ex. 53.** Rotate  $B$  about  $l$  until the two planes coincide and  $A$ ,  $B$  are on opposite sides of  $l$ . Then of course  $A$ ,  $P$ ,  $B$  must be collinear. Now rotate back again.

**Ex. 54.** Let the  $|^s$  be  $l$ ,  $m$ . Through any pts. on  $l$ ,  $m$  draw  $l'$ ,  $m' \parallel m$ ,  $l$ . Then the planes  $lm'$  and  $l'm$  are  $\parallel$ . Take a fixed position  $X'Y'$  of  $XY$ . Through the centre  $Z'$  of  $X'Y'$  draw the plane  $p \parallel$  planes  $lm'$ ,  $l'm$ , cutting  $XY$  at  $Z$ .

Then  $XZ:ZY::X'Z':Z'Y'$ . Hence  $p$  bisects  $XY$ . Hence  $p$  is the locus required.

**Ex. 55.** Suppose, in the tetrahedron  $ABCD$ , that  $BAC$  is obtuse. Now  $\angle BAC + BAD > DAC$ . Also  $BAC = BDC$ ,  $BAD = BCD$ ,  $DAC = DBC$ ,  $\therefore \angle BDC + BCD > DBC$ ,  $\therefore 180^\circ - DBC > DBC \therefore DBC < 90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 56.** Let the  $\perp$  from  $A$  on  $BCD$  be  $AG$ . Then, by symmetry,  $G$  is the centroid of the equilateral  $\triangle BCD$ , and  $AG \perp BG$ .  $\therefore 4BE^2 = 4BG^2 + 4GE^2$ . But

$$BG = \frac{2}{3} \cdot BL \text{ (if } BL \perp CD) = \frac{2}{3} BC \sqrt{3}/2 = BC/\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{and } 4GE^2 = AG^2 = AB^2 - BG^2,$$

$$\therefore 4BE^2 = 4BC^2/3 + AB^2 - BC^2/3 = AB^2 + BC^2 \\ = 2BC^2 = 4CE^2 = 4DE^2 \text{ similarly.}$$

Hence  $BE^2 + CE^2 = 2BE^2 = BC^2$ . Hence  $BE \perp CE$ ; so  $CE \perp DE$  and  $DE \perp BE$ .

**Ex. 57.** Let  $L, M, N, R$  on  $OA, OB, OC, OD$  be such that  $LMNR$  is a  $\parallel^m$ . Then the three planes  $OAB, OCD, LMN$  intersect where  $LM, RN$  intersect, i.e. at infinity. Hence  $LM, RN$  are  $\parallel$  to the int<sup>n</sup>  $x$  of the planes  $OAB, OCD$ ; so  $MN, LR$  are  $\parallel$  to the int<sup>n</sup>  $y$  of the planes  $OBC, ODA$ . Hence take any pt.  $L$  on  $OA$ , draw  $LM \parallel x, MN \parallel y, NR \parallel x$ . Then  $LR \parallel y$  because  $LR, MN, y$  (being the int<sup>ns</sup> of  $OBC, OAD, LMNR$ ) concur.

**Ex. 58.** Let the  $\parallel^m$  be  $PQRS$  ( $P$  on  $AB, Q$  on  $AC, R$  on  $CD, S$  on  $DB$ ). Then  $PQ/BC = AP/AB$ ,  $\therefore PQ = AP \cdot BC/AB$ . Also  $PS/AD = BP/AB$ ,  $\therefore PS = BP \cdot AD/AB$ . Hence perimeter  $= 2(PQ + PS) = 2(AP + BP)BC/AB$  (since  $BC = AD$ )  $= 2AB \cdot BC/AB = 2BC$ ; which is const. for sections  $\parallel AD, BC$ .

**Ex. 59.**  $PX, QY$  by symmetry are  $\perp$  the diameter  $AO$  and  $\therefore$  pass through the pt.  $I$  at infinity in a direction  $\perp OA$ . Again if  $QX, PY$  meet at  $R$ , the  $\triangle IAR$  is self-conjugate w. r. to the  $\odot$ . Hence  $AR$  is the polar of  $I$ ,  $\therefore R$  lies on  $OA$ . Also  $A, R$  are conj. pts.,  $\therefore R$  is the pt. inverse to  $A$  and  $\therefore$  fixed.

**Ex. 60.** This is the same as p. 73, Ex. 7. For the  $\odot$  with centre  $P$  and radius  $t_1$  is  $\perp$  to the given  $\odot$ ; so for  $Q$ .

**Ex. 61.** They form the coaxial system  $\perp$  to the coaxial system determined by  $c$  and  $l$ . Hence they pass through the limiting pts. of the latter system.

**Ex. 62.** As on p. 17,  $LB = LI = LC$ ; hence  $O_1$  is at  $L$ , i.e.  $O_1$  is on  $\odot ABC$ . So for  $O_2, O_3$ .

**Ex. 63.** We know (p. 21) that  $I$  is the orthocentre of  $I_1 I_2 I_3$ . Hence  $ABC$  is the N. P. C. of  $I_1 I_2 I_3$ . Hence  $K$ , the centre of  $I_2 I_3$ , is on  $\odot ABC$ .

**Ex. 64.**  $R_1 = AB/2 \sin ADB$  and  $R_2 = AC/2 \sin ADC$ . But  $R_1 = R_2$  and  $\sin ADB = \sin ADC \therefore AB = AC$ .

**Ex. 65.**  $H$  is the external c. of s. of the N. P. C. and the circum $\odot$ . Hence  $MN$  is homothetic to  $A'D$  and  $\therefore \parallel BC$ . Hence the pt. is at infinity.

**Ex. 66.** Let the  $\odot$  with centre  $O$  be called  $b$ . Invert the  $\odot c$  (through  $AQBO$ ) w. r. to  $\odot b$ . Then  $c$  inverts into the  $|$  through  $A, B$ . Hence  $Q$  inverts into  $P$ , i.e.  $P$  and  $Q$  are inverse w. r. to  $\odot b$ . Hence the polar of  $Q$  w. r. to  $b$  passes through  $P$ .

**Ex. 67.** Let  $TT'$  pass through the c. of s.,  $S$ . Then the figures  $ATB, A'T'B'$  are homothetic w. r. to  $S$  and are  $\therefore$  similar.

**Ex. 68.** We are given  $x - y = 2a$  and  $xy = b^2$ ,  
 $\therefore x + (-y) = 2a$  and  $x(-y) = -b^2$ . Hence  $x$  and  $-y$  are the roots of the quadratic  $z^2 - 2az - b^2 = 0$ ,

$$\therefore z = a \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \therefore x = a + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, y = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a.$$

Hence the construction. Take  $PQ \perp PR$  of lengths  $a, b$ . Then  $QR = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ . With  $Q$  as centre and  $a$  as radius describe a  $\odot$  cutting  $RQ$  at  $X$  without, and  $Y$  within,  $RQ$ . Then  $RX = RQ + QX = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a = x$ ; so  $RY = y$ .

**Ex. 69.** We are given  $x + y = 2a, x^2 + y^2 = 4b^2$ ,

$$\therefore 2xy = (x + y)^2 - (x^2 + y^2) = 4a^2 - 4b^2.$$

Hence  $x, y$  are the roots of the quadratic

$$z^2 - 2az + 2a^2 - 2b^2 = 0, \therefore z = a \pm \sqrt{2b^2 - a^2},$$

$$\therefore x = a + \sqrt{2b^2 - a^2}, y = a - \sqrt{2b^2 - a^2},$$

which can be constructed by p. 160.

**Ex. 70.** Since the base  $BC$  and the area are given, the locus of  $A$  is a  $\parallel$  to  $BC$ , *i* say. Produce  $BA$  to  $D$  making  $AD = AC$ ,  $\therefore BD = BA + AC$  which is known. Also a  $\odot$  with centre at  $A$  and radius  $AC$  will touch the  $\odot e$  with centre at  $B$  and radius  $BD$ . Hence  $A$  is the centre of a  $\odot$  drawn to pass through  $C$  and to touch  $e$  and to pass through the reflexion of  $C$  in  $l$ .

**Ex. 71.** By p. 36, **Ex. 3**,  $AB^2 + BC^2 + CD^2 + DA^2 = AC^2 + BD^2 + 4EF^2 = AC^2 + BD^2$  by hyp. Hence  $EF = 0$ . Hence  $E$  bisects both  $AC$  and  $BD$ . Hence  $AE, EB = CE, ED$  and  $E = E$ ,  $\therefore \angle ABD = BDC$ ,  $\therefore AB \parallel CD$ ; so  $BC \parallel AD$ .

**Ex. 72.** In p. 37, § 9, put  $m_1 = 1$ ,  $m_2 = -1$ ,  $m_3 = 2$ ,  $m_4 = \dots = 0$ . Then

$$PA^2 - PB^2 + 2PC^2 = GA^2 - GB^2 + 2GC^2 + 2PG^2,$$

$G$  being the centroid of 1, -1, 2 at  $A, B, C$ . Hence  $PG^2$  is const. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a  $\odot$  with centre at  $G$ .

**Ex. 73.** Required to place  $PQR$  with  $P$  on  $OA$ ,  $Q$  on  $OB$ ,  $R$  on  $OC$ . Place the  $\triangle PQR$  in any position, say  $P'Q'R'$ . On  $P'Q', Q'R'$ , and on the proper sides of them, describe arcs of  $\odot$ 's containing the angles  $AOB, BOC$ . Let these arcs meet at  $O'$ . Then make  $OP = O'P', OQ = O'Q', OR = O'R'$ . Then since  $OP, OQ = O'P', O'Q'$  and  $\angle POQ = \angle P'O'Q'$ ,  $\therefore PQ = P'Q'$ ; so  $QR = Q'R'$ ; and so  $RP = R'P'$  since  $POR = POQ + QOR = P'O'Q' + Q'O'R' = P'O'R'$ .

**Ex. 74.** Area  $CED$ /area  $BFD = (EM \cdot CD)/(FN \cdot BD) = (MC \cdot AD)/(BN \cdot AD)$  by similar triangles  $= CM : BN$ .

**Ex. 75.**  $PA : PB :: AQ : BR :: a : b$ . Now see p. 66.

**Ex. 76.** By p. 77, **Ex. 1**, find the locus of  $P$  such that  $\angle APB = BPC$  and also the locus of  $P$  such that  $\angle BPC = CPD$ . Then  $P$  is an int<sup>n</sup> of these loci.

**Ex. 77.** With the figure of p. 24, the N. P. C. is the  $\odot$  on  $A'X$  as diameter. This always touches the  $\odot$  with centre at  $A'$  and radius  $A'X$ ; and this is a fixed  $\odot$ , because  $A'X = R$  which is known, since  $R = a/2 \sin A$ .

**Ex. 78.** This is a particular case of p. 164, § 11.

**Ex. 79.** Required, in  $ABC$ , to inscribe  $PQR$  of given shape, so that  $P, Q, R$  shall be on  $BC, CA, AB$  and  $PR \perp BC$ . Take  $P'Q'R'$  of the given shape and through  $P'$  draw  $B'C' \perp P'R'$ . Through  $Q', R'$  draw  $Q'C', R'B'$  making angles  $C, B$  with  $B'C'$ . Let  $Q'C', R'B'$  meet at  $A'$ . Now draw the figure  $ABCPQR$  similar to the figure  $A'B'C'P'Q'R'$ . To do this, take  $P$  on  $BC$  so that  $BP : PC :: B'P' : P'C'$ , and so on.

**Ex. 80.** To describe the  $\Delta OPQ$ , so that  $O$  shall be a given pt. and  $P, Q$  be on the given  $\odot^s a, b$  and  $OP = OQ$  and  $POQ = 90^\circ$ . Take  $P$  anywhere on  $a$ ; and draw  $OQ = OP$  and  $\perp OP$ . Then by p. 155, § 2, the locus of  $Q$  is a known  $\odot, c$ . Hence  $Q$  is an int<sup>n</sup> of  $b, c$ .

**Ex. 81.** Take any position of  $P$  on the first  $\odot$ , and take  $R$  on  $PA$  produced such that  $PA : AR$  is equal to the given ratio. Then the locus of  $R$  is a  $\odot$  by p. 101, § 5. Then  $Q$  is an int<sup>n</sup> of this  $\odot$  with the second  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 82.** Drop the  $\perp^s p$  and  $q$  on  $AB, CD$ . Then we are given that  $p \cdot AB = k \cdot q \cdot CD$  where  $k$  is a const.,  $\therefore p = c \cdot q$  where  $c$  is a const. Now see the solution of Ex. 7, p. 155.

**Ex. 83.** Since  $XE \cdot XF = XB \cdot XC$ ,  $X$  is on the r. a. of the N. P. C. and circum $\odot$ ; so  $Y, Z$ . Hence  $XYZ$  is the r. a. Hence  $XYZ \perp NO$ , i. e.  $\perp GH$  (p. 102).

**Ex. 84.** Let the  $\perp^s$  be  $AX, BY, CZ$ . Then  $\angle BAX = 90^\circ - AFE = 90^\circ - C$ . Hence  $AX$  passes through  $O$ ; for (see p. 14)  $\angle BAO = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}AOB = 90^\circ - ACB = 90^\circ - C$ . So  $BY, CZ$ .

**Ex. 85.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then we want the locus of the int<sup>n</sup> of the  $\perp^s P'R'$  and  $Q'S'$ , given that  $P'AQ', R'AS'$  are chords of a  $\odot$ . But  $P'R', Q'S'$  meet on the polar of  $A$ . Hence in the given figure the locus is a  $\odot$  through  $A$ .

**Ex. 86.** Suppose we require  $P, Q, R$  to be on  $OA, OB, OC$  and  $QR, RP, PQ$  to pass through  $L, M, N$  where  $L, M, N$  are collinear. Take  $P$  anywhere on  $OA$ ; let  $PN$  cut

$OB$  at  $Q$  and let  $PM, QL$  meet at  $R$ . So construct  $P'Q'R'$ . Then since the  $\Delta^s PQR, P'Q'R'$  are coaxial, they are copolar, i. e.  $RR'$  passes through  $O$ . Hence taking  $R'$  as fixed and  $R$  as variable, if we attempt to construct the required triangle,  $R$  always lies on  $OR'$  instead of  $OC$ . Hence if  $OR'$  coincides with  $OC$ , the problem is indeterminate since we can take  $P$  anywhere on  $OA$ . Otherwise it is impossible.

**Ex. 87.** The centres of the  $\odot^s ADX, BEY, CFZ$  bisect  $AX, BY, CZ$  since  $D = E = F = 90^\circ$ . But  $X, Y, Z$  are collinear by Ex. 88. Hence the centres are collinear by p. 90, the sides of the quadrilateral being  $BC, CA, AB$  and  $XYZ$ .

## PART II

**Ex. 1.** (i) Let  $N$  bisect  $CD$  and let  $O$  be the centre of the  $\odot$ . Then  $AH_2 = 2 \cdot ON = BH_1$ . Hence  $AH_2 =$  and  $\parallel BH_1$ ,  $\therefore H_2H_1 =$  and  $\parallel AB$ ; so  $H_3H_2 =$  and  $\parallel BC$ , and so on. Hence  $ABCD$  and  $H_1H_2H_3H_4$  are seen to be congruent on drawing the figure. (ii) Again  $NG_1 = \frac{1}{3}NB$  and  $NG_2 = \frac{1}{3}NA$ ,  $\therefore G_2G_1 \parallel AB$  and  $= \frac{1}{3}AB$ . Hence  $G_1G_2G_3G_4$  is similar to  $ABCD$  and  $\therefore$  to  $H_1H_2H_3H_4$ .

**Ex. 2.** Draw  $OZ \perp PQ$ . Then the  $\odot^s$  on  $OP, OQ$  pass through  $Z$ ; and so for  $OQ, OR$  and  $OR, OP$ . Hence the | is the pedal | of  $O$  w. r. to  $PQR$ .

**Ex. 3.** Draw  $NQM \parallel BC$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $NQ = QM$ . Now  $PQZN$  is cyclic, since  $\angle PQN = PZN (= 90^\circ) \therefore \angle PNQ = PZQ = PZY = PAY$  (since  $PZAY$  is cyclic)  $= \frac{1}{2}A = PMQ$  similarly. Hence in the  $\Delta^s PQN, PQM$ , we have  $\angle PNQ = PMQ, PQN = PQM (= 90^\circ), PQ = PQ, \therefore NQ = QM$ .

**Ex. 4.** Let the four pts. be  $A, B, C, D$ . Let  $L, M, N, P, Q, R$  bisect  $AB, BC, CD, DA, AC, BD$ . We want to prove that the  $\odot^s MNR, PQN, LPR, LQM$  meet in a pt. Let the  $\odot^s MNR$  and  $LPR$  meet again at  $X$ . It is sufficient to prove that the  $\odot^s PQN, LQM$  pass through  $X$ .  $\odot PQN$  passes through  $X$  if  $\angle PQN = PXN$ . But  $\angle PQN = \angle ADC$  since  $PQ \parallel DC$  and  $QN \parallel AD$  and  $\angle PXN = 360^\circ - \angle PXR$

$-RXN = PLR + RMN = ADB + BDC = ADC$ . Hence  $\odot PQN$ , and so  $LQM$ , passes through  $X$ .

**Ex. 5.** The arc  $BAC$  is known since  $BC$  and angle  $A$  are given. Now the  $\odot ABC$  is the N.P.C. of  $I_1 I_2 I_3$  and hence cuts  $I_2 I_3$  at the centre  $M'$  of  $I_2 I_3$ . Now  $L$  is on  $AI$  (p. 18) and  $LAM' = 90^\circ$  (i.e.  $LM'$  is a diameter); hence  $M' (= M)$  bisects the arc  $BAC$ . Hence, if  $O'$  is the centre of the  $\odot I_1 I_2 I_3$ ,  $II_1 = 2 \cdot O'M$  (for  $AH = 2 \cdot OA'$  on p. 23)  $\therefore MO' = \frac{1}{2} II_1 = LC$ . But  $M$  is known and also  $LC$ . Hence the locus of  $O'$  is a  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 6.** With the figure of Ex. 1, the pedal  $|a$  of  $A$  w. r. to  $BCD$  bisects  $AH_1$ ; so the pedal  $|$  of  $B$  w. r. to  $ACD$  bisects  $BH_2$ . But  $ABH_1 H_2$  is a  $\parallel^m$ . Hence the centres of  $AH_1, BH_2$  coincide in  $X$ , say. Hence  $a$  and  $b$  pass through  $X$ . So  $b$  and  $c$  pass through the common centre of  $BH_2$  and  $CH_3$ , i.e.  $c$  passes through  $X$ ; and so  $d$ .

**Ex. 7.** With the figure of p. 26, Ex. 6, let  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  be the centres of the  $\odot^s ABC, AEF, CDE, BDF$ . Then  $PD$  is a common chord of  $\odot^s 3, 4$ ; hence  $O_3 O_4 \perp PD$ . So  $O_4 O_1 \perp PB$ . Hence  $\angle O_3 O_4 O_1 = 180^\circ - BPD$ ; so  $\angle O_1 O_2 O_3 = \angle APE$ . Hence  $O_3 O_4 O_1 + O_1 O_2 O_3 = 180^\circ$ , since  $\angle BPD = \angle BFD = \angle APE$ .

**Ex. 8.** Let  $OA, OB, OC, OA', OB', OC'$  meet  $B'C', C'A', A'B', BC, CA, AB$  at  $X', Y', Z', X, Y, Z$ . Then we are given that  $X', Y', Z'$  are collinear and we have to prove that  $X, Y, Z$  are collinear. Since  $X', Y', Z'$  are collinear, by p. 41, Ex. 5,  $\sin B'OX' \cdot \sin C'OY' \cdot \sin A'OZ' = \sin C'OX' \cdot \sin A'OY' \cdot \sin B'OZ'$ . Now  $B'OX' = YOA$ , and so on. Hence  $\sin AOY \cdot \sin BOZ \cdot \sin COX = \sin AOZ \cdot \sin BOX \cdot \sin COY$ .

Hence by the converse,  $X, Y, Z$  are collinear.

**Ex. 9.** Using the same converse as in Ex. 8, we have to prove that

$\sin BOD \cdot \sin COE \cdot \sin AOF = \sin COD \cdot \sin AOE \cdot \sin BOF$ .  
But  $\sin BOD = \sin BOA' = \sin AOB' = \sin AOE$  and so on.  
Now substitute.

**Ex. 10.** By p. 47, Ex. 1,  $CQ$  is  $\perp$  to the isogonal of  $AP$  w. r. to  $AB, AC$ . But  $BA':A'C::BA:AQ, \therefore CQ \parallel$  median  $AA', \therefore AA'$  is  $\perp$  isogonal of  $AP$  and  $\therefore$  its isogonal  $AK$  is  $\perp AP$ . Hence  $AP$  is  $\perp$  symmedian  $AK$ .

**Ex. 11.** Let the proj<sup>s</sup> of  $K$  on  $BC, CB, AB$  be  $L, M, N$ . Then  $KL:KM:KN::a:b:c$ . Hence area  $KLM$ :area  $KMN::ab \sin C:bc \sin A::1:1$ . Hence  $KLM = KMN = KNL$  similarly. Hence  $K$  is the centroid of  $LMN$ .

**Ex. 12.** Let  $\Omega$  be the Brocard pt. of  $PQR$  for which  $\angle RQ\Omega = \angle QP\Omega = \angle PR\Omega = \omega$ . Then  $\angle Q\Omega R = 180^\circ - \omega - (R - \omega) = 180^\circ - R = 180^\circ - C$ . Hence  $Q\Omega RC$  is cyclic, and so on. Hence  $\angle BA\Omega = \angle PR\Omega = \omega = \angle AC\Omega = \angle CB\Omega$  similarly.

**Ex. 13.** In the figure on p. 60, we have to prove that  $\beta B, \alpha A', \gamma C'$  concur. In the second figure  $\beta B$  is a  $\parallel$  to  $AA'$  through  $B, \alpha A'$  is a  $\parallel$  through  $A'$  to  $BB'$  and  $\gamma C'$  is a  $\parallel$  through  $\gamma$  to  $AB$ . Let the first two  $\parallel$ s meet at  $P$ . Then we have to prove that  $\gamma P \parallel AB$ . But  $\gamma P$ , being a diagonal of the  $\parallel^m PB\gamma A'$ , bisects  $A'B$  and is  $\therefore \parallel AB$  since  $\gamma$  bisects  $A'A$ .

**Ex. 14.** Since  $\angle TAO = \angle ABC$ ,  $TA$  is  $\parallel$  to antiparallels to  $BC$ . Draw the antiparallel  $B'C'$  through  $K$ . Then  $K$  bisects  $B'C'$ . Hence  $A(B'C', KI)$  is  $h^c$ ,  $I$  being at infinity. Hence  $A(BC, KT)$  is  $h^c$  since  $AT \parallel B'C'$ .

**Ex. 15.** Let  $EF$  meet  $BC$  at  $X$ . Then  $BC$  is a diagonal of the quadrilateral  $FAEH$ . Hence  $(BC, DX)$  is  $h^c$ . Hence  $P$  is  $X$ . Now see the solution of Ex. 83, p. 185.

**Ex. 16.** With the figure of p. 62, project  $UV$  to infinity. Then  $ADCB$  becomes a  $\parallel^m$  whose diagonals  $AC, BD$  meet at  $W$ . Also  $U$  is on  $AB$  and  $CD$ , and  $V$  on  $BC$  and  $AD$ , at infinity. Let  $L, M, N, R, X, Y$  be the six pts. in question on  $AD, BC, AB, CD, BD, AC$ . Then  $LM \parallel AB, NR \parallel AD$  and  $X, Y$  are at infinity. Hence  $AL:LD::AN:NB, \therefore LN \parallel BD$ , i. e.  $L, N, X$  are collinear. So  $M, R, X$  and  $L, R, Y$  and  $N, M, Y$  are collinear. Hence  $L, N, X, Y, R, M$  are the six vertices of a quadrilateral.



**Ex. 17.** Take  $O$  as origin. Then  $b = -a$  and  $cd = a^2$ . Also  $OO' = x = \frac{1}{2}(OC + OD) = \frac{1}{2}(c + d)$ . Hence

$$AC = c - a, BD = d - b = a^2/c + a = a(a + c)/c$$

$$CO = -c, CO' = x - c = \frac{1}{2}d - \frac{1}{2}c = \frac{1}{2}(a^2/c - c) \\ = \frac{1}{2}(a - c)(a + c)/c, BO = a$$

$$BO' = x + a = \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}d + a = \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}a^2/c + a = \frac{1}{2}(a + c)^2/c.$$

Now we have to prove that  $AC \cdot BO \cdot BO' = BD \cdot CO \cdot CO'$

$$\text{or} \quad (c - a) a \cdot \frac{1}{2}(a + c)^2/c$$

$$= [a(a + c)/c] \cdot (-c) \cdot \frac{1}{2}(a - c)(a + c)/c, \text{ which is true.}$$

**Ex. 18.** Let  $AP$  cut the  $\odot$  again at  $Q$ . Let the polar of  $A$  (which passes through  $B$ ) cut  $AP$  at  $N$ . Let  $AP, CR$  cut at  $X$ . Then  $(AN, PQ)$  is  $h^c$  and  $NBA = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $\angle QBA = PBA = RCB$  (by reflexion). Hence  $QB \parallel XC$ ,  $\therefore AX : AQ :: AC : AB$  which is const. Hence locus of  $X$  is homothetic with locus of  $Q$  and is  $\therefore$  a  $\odot, x$ . Also  $A, C$  are homothetic to  $A, B$ . Hence  $A, C$  are inverse pts. w. r. to  $x$ , since  $A, B$  are inverse w. r. to the given  $\odot$ . Again if  $AP'$  cuts  $CR$  at  $X'$ , we prove as above that  $AX' : AQ' :: AC : AB$ . Hence  $X'$  lies also on  $x$ .

**Ex. 19.** Let the tangents from  $A$  meet  $QP$  at  $L, M$ . Let the other tangent from  $L$  cut  $RQ$  at  $B'$ . Then the pole of  $LQ$  (viz.  $R$ ) lies on  $LR$ ; also  $LA, LB'$  are the tangents from  $L$ . Hence  $L(AB', QR)$  is  $h^c$ . Hence  $B'$  is  $B$ , i.e. the other tangent from  $L$  passes through  $B$ ; so the other tangent from  $M$  passes through  $B$ . Let  $AL, BM$  cut at  $X$  and  $AM, BL$  at  $Y$  and  $XY, AB$  at  $R'$  and  $LM, XY$  at  $P'$ . Then  $(AB, QR')$  is  $h^c$  by p. 60,  $\therefore R'$  is  $R$ . Also  $RQP'$  is self-conjugate by p. 76. Hence  $P'$  is  $P$ .

**Ex. 20.**  $OA', HD$  are  $\perp^s$  from the foci on the tangent  $BC$ . Hence  $A', D$ , and so on, lie on the auxiliary  $\odot$  which is  $\therefore$  the N.P.C. whose radius is  $\frac{1}{2}R$ . Hence  $2a = R$ .

**Ex. 21.** To draw a  $\odot$  through  $A, B$  to cut  $CD$   $h^v$ . Suppose the int<sup>ns</sup> with  $CD$  are  $X, Y$ . Then  $\odot ABXY$  is  $\perp \odot$  on  $CD$  as diameter. Now see p. 92, § 13, Ex. 1.

**Ex. 22.** On the given  $\odot a$  to find two pts.  $P, Q$  such that  $A, B, P, Q$  and  $C, D, P, Q$  shall be concyclic. Let any  $\odot$

through  $A, B$  cut  $a$  in  $E, F$ ; then  $AB, EF, PQ$  concur. Let any  $\odot$  through  $C, D$  cut  $a$  in  $G, H$ . Then  $CD, GH, PQ$  concur. Let  $AB, EF$  meet at  $U$  and  $CD, GH$  at  $V$ . Then  $UV$  cuts  $a$  at  $P, Q$ . For  $UA \cdot UB = UE \cdot UF = UP \cdot UQ$ ,  $\therefore ABPQ$  is cyclic; so  $CDPQ$ .

**Ex. 23.** Let  $(1, 2)$  denote the r. a. of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$ , and so on. Then  $(0, 1) \perp II_1$  and  $(2, 3) \perp I_2 I_3$ . Hence  $(0, 1) \perp (2, 3)$ , and so on. Also  $(0, 1) (1, 2) (2, 0)$  concur, and so on.

**Ex. 24.** With  $S$ , one of the pts. in which  $OA$  cuts  $c$ , as centre, form a figure homothetic to  $c$ , taking  $O$  to correspond to  $A$ . Then  $\odot c'$ , homothetic to  $c$ , touches  $c$  at  $S$ . Also the tangents to  $c'$  from  $O$  are homothetic to the tangents from  $A$  to  $c$  and are  $\therefore \parallel$  to these, i.e. are  $l, m$ .

**Ex. 25.** See the figure of p. 60. Let  $I, r$  be the centre and radius of the given  $\odot$  and  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and  $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4$  the centres and radii of the  $\odot^s ABC, AB'C', A'BC', A'B'C'$  which meet again at  $P$ . Let  $S$  be the external c. of s. of  $ABC, AB'C'$ . Then  $S$  is the centroid of  $R_2$  at  $O_1$  and  $-R_1$  at  $O_2$ . Hence if  $X$  is any pt. we have, by p. 36,  $R_2 \cdot XO_1^2 - R_1 \cdot XO_2^2 = R_2 \cdot SO_1^2 - R_1 \cdot SO_2^2 + (R_2 - R_1) SX^2$ . Take  $X$  to be  $P$ ,  $\therefore XO_1 = R_1, XO_2 = R_2$ ,  $\therefore R_2 R_1^2 - R_1 R_2^2 = R_2 \cdot SO_1^2 - R_1 \cdot SO_2^2 + (R_2 - R_1) SP^2$ . Take  $X$  to be  $I$ ,  $\therefore XO_1^2 = O_1 I^2 = R_1^2 + 2R_1 r, XO_2^2 = O_2 I^2 = R_2^2 + 2R_2 r$ ,  $\therefore R_2 (R_1^2 + 2R_1 r) - R_1 (R_2^2 + 2R_2 r) = R_2 \cdot SO_1^2 - R_1 \cdot SO_2^2 + (R_2 - R_1) SI^2$ . Hence  $SP = SI$ . Hence  $S$  lies on the  $\perp$  bisector of  $P, I$ . So other cases can be discussed, noticing that we take the internal c. of s. if the given circle is inscribed in one triangle and escribed to the other as in the case of  $O_1$  and  $O_4$ .

**Ex. 26.** It is sufficient to show that  $(AL', BM', CN')$ ,  $(AL' BM, CN)$ ,  $(AL, BM', CN)$ ,  $(AL, BM, CN')$  concur,  $L, M, N$  being the external c. of s.  $AL, BM, CN'$  concur if  $BL/LC \cdot CM/MA \cdot AN'/N'B = 1$ , i.e. if  $-b/c \cdot -c/a \cdot a/b = 1$ ; which is true. So for the rest.

**Ex. 27.** Let  $I$  be the centre and  $r$  the radius of the fixed inner  $\odot$ . Let  $AI$  cut the outer fixed  $\odot$  again at  $L$ . Let  $I', r'$  be the centre and radius of the inscribed  $\odot$ . Then

$AI \cdot IL$  is const. Also  $AI' \cdot I'L = 2Rr'$  (p. 17) and  $AI : AI' :: r : r'$ . Hence  $LI : LI' \propto 1/AI : r'/AI' \propto r$  is const.  $= k$ , say,  $\therefore II' = IL \cdot (k-1)/k$ . But  $I$  is fixed and  $L$  moves on the outer  $\odot$ . Hence  $I'$  moves on a homothetic  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 28.** We know that the centres  $L, M, N$  of  $AA', BB', CC'$  are collinear. To prove that  $C$  is on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ , we may show that  $CL : CM :: AL : BM$ , i.e. that  $CL/LA = CM/MB$ , i.e. that the  $\Delta^s CLA, CMB$  are similar. Now (see fig. of p. 60) the  $\Delta^s CA'A, CB'B$  are similar; for  $\angle CA'A = \angle CB'B$  and  $C = C$ . Hence  $\angle CAA' = \angle CBB'$  and  $CA : AA' :: CB : BB'$ ,  $\therefore CA : AL :: CB : BM$ . Also  $\angle CAL = \angle CBM$ . Hence  $\Delta^s CLA, CMB$  are similar. Hence  $C$  is on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ . So  $C'$  is on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ . Hence the centre of the  $\odot$  of  $s$  is on the  $\perp$  bisector of  $CC'$  and on  $LM$  and is  $\therefore N$ . Hence the  $\odot$  on  $CC'$  as diameter is the  $\odot$  of  $s$ .

**Ex. 29.** Let  $U, V$  be the centres of the  $\odot^s$  on  $AB, AC$  as diameters. Let  $S, S'$  be the  $c^s$  of  $s$ . Then  $(SS', UV)$  is h.c. Hence the  $\odot$  of  $s$ , viz. the  $\odot$  on  $SS'$  as diameter, is  $\perp \odot AUV$  and  $\therefore \perp \odot ABC$  which is homothetic with  $\odot AUV$ ,  $A$  being the centre and 1:2 being the ratio; for the homothetic  $\odot^s$  touch at  $A$ , which is on the  $\odot$  of  $s$ .

**Ex. 30.** Invert w. r. to  $C$ . Then  $a, b$  become  $|^s a', b'$  cutting at  $D'$ ; and  $X', C, Y'$  are collinear. The  $\odot$  through  $D, X \perp a$  becomes the  $\odot$  on  $D'X'$  as diameter; so  $D'Y'$ . These  $\odot^s$  cut at  $P'$ , the proj<sup>n</sup> of  $D'$  on  $X'Y'$ . Hence the locus of  $P'$  is the  $\odot$  on  $D'C$  as diameter. Hence the locus of  $P$  is the  $|$  through  $D \perp CD$ .

**Ex. 31.** Let  $X, Y, Z$  be the centres and  $AP, AQ, AR$  diameters of the  $\odot^s$ . Then since  $AP = 2AX, AQ = 2AY, AR = 2AZ$ , it is sufficient to prove that  $A, P, Q, R$  are concyclic. Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $AB'C'D'$  is cyclic. Also  $Q'$  the inverse of  $Q$  is the proj<sup>n</sup> of  $A$  on  $C'D'$ , and so on. Hence, by the pedal theorem,  $P', Q', R'$  are collinear. Hence  $P, Q, R$ , and  $\therefore X, Y, Z$ , lie on a  $\odot$  through  $A$ .

**Ex. 32.** Let the  $\odot^s AOP, BOQ$  cut at  $R$ . Invert w. r. to  $O$ . Then  $P'Q'$  is still a diameter. Also the  $\odot^s AOP, BOQ$  become the  $|^s A'P', B'Q'$  meeting at  $R'$ . We want to prove

that the locus of  $R'$  is a  $\odot$  through  $A', B'$  which is  $\perp \odot A'B'P'Q'$ . Now  $\angle R' = 180^\circ - P' - Q' = 180^\circ - A'P'B' - B'P'Q' - B'Q'P' = 90^\circ - A'P'B'$  which is const. Hence the locus of  $R'$  is a  $\odot$  through  $A', B'$ . Again  $\angle OA'P' = OP'A' = A'B'R'$ . Hence  $OA'$  touches the  $\odot A'B'R'$ . Hence the  $\odot$ s are  $\perp$ .

**Ex. 33.** Invert w. r. to the  $\odot$  itself. Then  $A$  inverts into the centre  $A'$  of  $LM$  and so on. Now  $\angle LEM = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $A'E = A'L = A'M$ . Hence  $A'O^2 + A'E^2 = A'O^2 + A'L^2 = OL^2 = B'O^2 + B'E^2 = \dots$  similarly. Hence by p. 36, Ex. 1, the pts.  $A', B', \dots$  lie on the same fixed  $\odot$ . Hence  $A, B, C, D$  lie on the same fixed  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 34.** Invert the  $\odot$  w. r. to  $O$ , taking  $P'$  to correspond to  $P$ . Then the  $\odot$  inverts into itself,  $Q$  into  $Q'$ ,  $Q'$  into  $Q$  and the int<sup>n</sup>  $R$  of the  $\odot$ s  $OPQ, OP'Q'$  into the int<sup>n</sup>  $R'$  of the  $\odot$ s  $P'Q', PQ$ . But the locus of  $R'$  is the polar of  $O$ , i. e. the  $\perp$  through  $O'$ , the inverse of  $O$  w. r. to the given  $\odot$ ,  $\perp OO'$ . Also the inverse of  $O'$  is  $C$  (p. 112, Ex. 1). Hence the locus of  $R$  is the  $\odot$  on  $OC$  as diameter.

**Ex. 35.** Suppose we are projecting from the pt.  $O$  (on the given sphere  $e$ ) on to the inverse plane  $e'$ . Let  $V$  be the vertex of the tangent cone along the contour of the given circle  $c$  on the sphere and  $P$  a pt. on  $c$ . With  $V$  as centre and  $VP$  as radius describe a sphere  $s$ . Then  $s$  is  $\perp$  sphere  $e$ . Let  $OV$  cut  $e'$  at  $V'$ . Then the inverse sphere  $s' \perp$  plane  $e'$ . Hence its centre is on  $e'$  and also on  $OV$  and  $\therefore$  at  $V'$ . Hence the inverse  $\odot c'$  (being the section of  $s'$  and  $e'$ ) also has its centre at  $V'$ .

**Ex. 36.** For brevity let  $PA = a$ , and so on ;  $AB = BC = \dots = p$ ,  $BE = AC = \dots = q$ . Then from  $PABE$

$$pb = pe + qa \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

so from  $PADE$   $pd = pa + qe \quad \dots \quad (ii)$

and from  $PACE$   $pc = qa + qe$

$$\text{i. e. } 0 = -qa + pc - qe \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

Now add (i), (ii), (iii),  $\therefore pb + pd = pe + pa + pc$ ,

$$\therefore b + d = a + c + e.$$

**Ex. 37.** (i) Invert w. r. to the inner  $\odot$ . Then  $A$  inverts into  $A'$ , the centre of  $QR$ ; and so on. Hence the  $\odot A'B'C'$  (viz. the N. P. C. of  $PQR$ ) is the inverse of the outer  $\odot$  and is  $\therefore$  fixed. But this touches the  $\odot$  inscribed in  $PQR$ . Hence the  $\odot$  inscribed in  $PQR$  touches a fixed  $\odot$ . Also  $G', H'$  of  $PQR$  are the c<sup>s</sup> of s. of the N. P. C. and circum $\odot$  of  $PQR$ , i. e. of fixed  $\odot$ s and are  $\therefore$  fixed. (ii) Invert w. r. to the outer  $\odot$ . Then if the  $\Delta$  formed by the tangents is  $XYZ$ , the inverse  $X'$  of  $X$  bisects  $BC$  and so on. Hence  $\odot XYZ$  inverts into the N. P. C. of  $ABC$  which touches the inner  $\odot$ . Hence the  $\odot XYZ$  touches a fixed  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 38.** By Ex. 23,  $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4$  form a triangle and its o. c. Also  $R_2R_3$  and  $R_1R_4$  cut at  $A'$ , the centre of  $BC$ , and so on (by p. 80, Ex. 4). Hence the N. P. C. of  $ABC$  (viz.  $A'B'C'$ ) is the N. P. C. of  $R_1R_2R_3$  and  $\therefore$  touches the required  $\odot$ s.

**Ex. 39.** Let  $APQ \dots B$  be the given figure on the given base  $AB$  and of given area. Let  $AP'Q' \dots B$  be the  $\odot$  arc of the same area. Complete the  $\odot AP'Q'BCA$ . Then the  $\odot AP'Q'BCA$  and the figure  $APQBCA$  have the same area. Hence by p. 141, § 10, perimeter  $A'P'Q'BCA < APQBCA$ , i. e.  $A'P'QB < APQB$ .

**Ex. 40.** Let the  $\perp$ s from  $A, B$  on the tangent at  $P$  be  $AQ, BR$ . Draw the  $\perp$ s  $PX, PY, PZ$  to the tangents at  $A, B$  and to  $AB$ . Now, by symmetry,  $AQ = PX$  and  $BR = PY$ . Hence  $AQ \cdot BR = PX \cdot PY = PZ^2$  (by p. 27). Hence  $PZ$  must be greatest, i. e.  $P$  must be the extremity of the diameter  $\perp AB$  which is furthest from  $AB$ .

**Ex. 41.** Since  $AX, B_1C_1, C_2B_2$  concur,

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin BAX \cdot \sin B_2B_1C_1 \cdot \sin B_1C_2B_2, \\ & = \sin XAC \cdot \sin C_1B_1C_2 \cdot \sin B_2C_2C_1. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\sin BAX / \sin XAC$

$$= (\sin C_1B_1C_2 \cdot \sin B_2C_2C_1) / (\sin B_2B_1C_1 \cdot \sin B_1C_2B_2),$$

and so on. Hence

$$(\sin BAX / \sin XAC) \cdot (\sin CBY / \sin YBA) \cdot (\sin ACZ / \sin ZCB)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin C_1B_1C_2 \cdot \sin B_2C_2C_1 \cdot \sin A_1C_1A_2 \cdot \sin C_2A_2A_1}{\sin B_2B_1C_1 \cdot \sin B_1C_2B_2 \cdot \sin C_2C_1A_1 \cdot \sin C_1A_2C_2} \\ &\quad \cdot \frac{\sin B_1A_1B_2 \cdot \sin A_2B_2B_1}{\sin A_2A_1B_1 \cdot \sin A_1B_2A_2}. \end{aligned}$$

And this is unity; for  $C_1B_1C_2 = C_1A_2C_2$ , and so on. Hence  $AX, BY, CZ$  concur.

**Ex. 42.**  $A_1B_1$  bisects both  $AA'$  and  $AA''$ , hence  $A'A'' \parallel A_1B_1$ ; so  $B'B'' \parallel A_1B_1$ . Draw  $A'M, AN \parallel A_1B_1$  and  $B'MN \perp A_1B_1$ ; and let  $AN, BB''$  cut at  $R$ . Then  $B'B'' = NR = NA - RA = MA'' - RA = A'A''$  if  $RA = MA'' - A'A'' = MA'$ . Now  $B, B''$  and  $\therefore B, B'$  are equidistant from  $A_1B_1$ ; and similarly  $R, M$ ; hence  $BR = B'M$ . Also  $BA = B'A'$  and  $R = M = 90^\circ$ . Hence  $AR = A'M$ . Hence we can get  $AB$  to  $A'B'$  by the reflexion and translation stated; and  $AB$  will carry the figure with it.

**Ex. 43.** Take  $AC$  in any position. Then  $\angle ACB$  gives  $CB$  in direction and  $\angle CAD$  gives  $AD$  in direction. Hence we have to place a  $|BC$  of given length and direction between the given  $|^s CB, DA$ , meeting at  $O$ , say. Take any  $|B'D'$  in the right direction. Then  $OB : OB' :: BD : B'D'$  gives  $B$  and  $\therefore D$ .

**Ex. 44.** Reflexion gives congruent figures of different kinds. Hence an even number of reflexions gives congruent figures of the same kind. The common pt. of these figures is their c. of i. rotation. This gives  $P$ .

**Ex. 45.** Let the  $|^s$  meet at  $O$ . Take  $A'X' = A'Y'$  at an angle equal to the given value of  $XAY$ . On  $A'X', A'Y'$ , and on the proper sides, describe arcs meeting at  $O'$  and containing the given angles  $AOX$  and  $AOY$ . Then draw the figure  $O'X'A'Y'$  similar to  $O'X'A'Y'$ . To do this, take  $OX : OA :: O'X' : O'A'$  and  $OY : OA :: O'Y' : O'A'$ .

**Ex. 46.** Suppose  $\triangle BCD > \triangle ABD$ . To bisect  $ABCD$  by a  $|$  through  $B$ , draw  $AE$  to  $CD \parallel BD$  and bisect  $CE$  at  $F$ ; then  $BF$  bisects  $ABCD$ . For  $\triangle BFC = \frac{1}{2}BCE = \frac{1}{2}BCD + \frac{1}{2}BDE = \frac{1}{2}BCD + \frac{1}{2}BDA = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{area } ABCD$ .

**Ex. 47.** Suppose  $AX \cdot AY = a^2$  and  $BX \cdot BY = b^2$ . Describe  $\odot^s$  with centres  $A, B$  and radii  $a, b$ ; and take their limiting pts.  $L, M$ . Then  $L, M$  are inverse w. r. to the first  $\odot$ ,  $\therefore AL \cdot AM = a^2$ ; so  $BL \cdot BM = b^2$ . Hence  $X, Y$  are  $L, M$ .

**Ex. 48.** To inscribe the rhombus  $D'E'B'A'$  so that the pts.  $D', E'$  shall be on  $AB$ ,  $D'$  being given. With centre  $A$  and radius  $AB$ , draw a  $\odot$  cutting  $CD'$  at  $D$ . Complete the rhombus  $BADE$ ; and with  $C$  as centre describe a figure homothetic to  $BADE$ , taking  $D'$  to correspond to  $D$ . This is the required rhombus. For  $D$  becomes  $D'$  and  $A', B'$  lie on  $CA, CB$ . Also  $D'E' \parallel DE$ , hence  $E'$  is on  $AB$ .

**Ex. 49.** Assume  $AD$ . Then  $B, C, A', L$  lie on the  $\perp$  to  $AD$  at  $D$ ,  $AL$  being the bisector. Hence the lengths of  $AA'$  and  $AL$  give  $A'$  and  $L$ . Again  $AO$  and  $AD$  are equally inclined to  $AL$ . Hence  $O$  is known as the int<sup>n</sup> of  $AO$  and the  $\perp$  to  $DA'$  at  $A'$ . Then  $OB = OC = OA$  gives  $B$  and  $C$ .

**Ex. 50.** If the  $\odot^r$  sections are not  $\parallel$ , let them meet in the (real or imaginary) pts.  $A, B$ . Through the fixed generator  $OCD$  of the cone (with vertex  $O$ ) draw a plane section of the figure, cutting  $AB$  in  $X$  and the  $\odot^s$  in  $C, Q$  and  $D, P$ . Then  $CX \cdot XQ = AX \cdot XB = DX \cdot XP$ . Hence  $CDQP$  is cyclic. Hence  $OP \cdot OQ = OC \cdot OD = \text{const.}$  and  $O, P, Q$  are collinear; hence the locus of  $Q$  is the inverse of the locus of  $P$ , i. e. one section is the inverse of the other.

**Ex. 51.** Since the faces are congruent, the circum $\odot^s$  of the faces are equal. Hence (see p. 172) if  $A', B', C', D'$  are the circumcentres of the faces,  $OA', OB', OC', OD'$  are  $\perp$  the faces and equal. Hence the inscribed sphere touches the faces at  $A', B', C', D'$ .

**Ex. 52.** The tangent plane at  $V$  cuts the sphere in a pt.  $\odot$ ; and hence the other  $\odot^r$  sections are  $\parallel$  to it.

**Ex. 53.** Let the successive pts. of reflexion be  $L, M, N, R$ . Then if  $\angle ALE = \theta$ ,  $BLM = \theta$ ,  $\therefore BML = 90^\circ - \theta = CMN$ ,  $\therefore CNM = \theta = DNR$ ,  $\therefore DRN = 90^\circ - \theta = ARE$ . Hence  $R, E, L$  are collinear and  $LMNR$  is a  $\parallel^m$  and the  $\Delta^s LBM, NCM$  are similar. Hence  $LB : BM :: NC : CM :: LB + NC : BM + CM :: LB + AL : BC :: AB : BC$ ; for the  $\Delta^s NCM$  and  $ALR$  are congruent since  $NM = LR$ . Now since  $LB : BM :: AB : BC$ ,  $LM$  is  $\parallel AC$ . So  $RN \parallel AC$ ; and  $MN, LR \parallel BD$ .

**Ex. 54.** Bisect  $AB$  at  $P$ . Then since  $P$  bisects  $AB$  and  $A'$  bisects  $BC$ ,  $A'P \parallel AC$ . Hence, relatively to  $AA'$ , the locus of  $P$  is an arc of a  $\odot$  containing an angle  $180^\circ - A$ . Also  $\Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot AC \sin A = 2 AP \cdot PA' \sin P = 4 \Delta APA'$ . Draw  $PM \perp AA'$ . Then  $\Delta APA'$  is greatest when  $PM$  is greatest, i. e. when  $P$  bisects the arc  $AA'$ , i. e. when  $AP = PA'$ , i. e. when  $AB = AC$ . Hence  $\Delta ABC$  is greatest when  $AB = AC$ .

**Ex. 55.** Take  $CP'Q'$  consecutive to  $CPQ$ . Then  $CPQ$  is a critical position if

$$\begin{aligned} \text{area } PBQ + \text{area } PCD &= \text{area } P'BQ' + \text{area } P'CD, \\ \text{or } PCD - P'CD &= P'BQ' - PBQ, \\ \text{or } \text{area } CPP' &= \text{area } PP'Q'Q, \\ \text{or } \text{area } CQQ' &= 2 \text{ area } CPP', \\ \text{or } \text{ult}^y \ CQ^2 &= 2 CP^2, \therefore CQ = CP\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Draw  $PX, QY \perp CD$ . Then  $PX : QY :: CP : CQ :: 1 : \sqrt{2}$  gives  $PX$ , and  $\therefore P$ , by drawing a  $|$  at distance  $PX$  from  $CD$  to cut  $DB$  at  $P$ . Also this critical position is unique, and  $\therefore$  makes (area  $PBQ + \text{area } PCD$ ) least, if the critical value is less than the extreme values. Now  $Q$  ranges from  $B$  to  $A$ ; hence in both extreme positions (area  $PBQ + \text{area } PCD$ ) is equal to half the area of the  $\parallel^m$ , say  $\Delta$ . Also  $(PBQ + PCD) = CQB - CPB + \Delta - CPB = \Delta + CQB - 2CPB < \Delta$  if  $2CPB > CQB$ , i. e. if  $2CP > CQ$ , i. e. if  $2CP > CP\sqrt{2}$ ; which is true.

**Ex. 56.** Since (p. 137) the shape of  $QOR$  is const. and  $QX : XR$  is const., the shape of  $OXQ$  is const. Hence (p. 155) since  $Q$  moves on a  $|$  and  $O$  is fixed,  $X$  moves on a  $|$ .

**Ex. 57.** By p. 150, if  $LPM$  is the tangent at  $P$ ,  $\angle LPA = \angle MPB$ . Hence if  $O$  is the centre of the  $\odot$ ,  $\angle OPA = \angle OPB$ . But since  $OA \cdot OA' = OP^2$ , the  $\Delta^s OAP, OPA'$  are similar,  $\therefore \angle OPA = \angle OA'P$ ; so  $OPB = OB'P$ .

Hence  $PA'B' = PB'A'$ ,  $\therefore PA' = PB'$ . Greatest because an ellipse with foci  $A, B$  and touching the  $\odot$  at  $P$  will be outside the  $\odot$ .

**Ex. 58.** By p. 22, the reflexion of  $\odot BHC$  in  $BC$  is the  $\odot ABC$ . Hence  $O_1$  is the reflexion  $O$  in  $BC$ . Hence  $OO_1 \perp BC$



and is bisected by  $A'$ . Again  $O_2O_3 \perp AH$  and  $\therefore \perp OO_1$ ; and so on. Hence  $O$  is the o. c. of  $O_1O_2O_3$ . But  $A'$  bisects  $OO_1$ . Hence  $A'$  is on the N. P. C. of  $O_1O_2O_3$ ; so  $B', C'$ . Hence the N. P. C.<sup>s</sup> coincide.

**Ex. 59.** By p. 17, if  $AI$  cuts  $\odot ABC$  at  $L$ ,  $LB = LI = LC$ . Hence  $L$  is the centre of the  $\odot BIC$ . But  $L$  is equidistant from  $AB, AC$ . Hence, by symmetry,  $AP = AC$  and  $AQ = AB$ . Hence since  $BC$  touches the in $\odot$ ,  $PQ$  also touches it.

**Ex. 60.** Let  $P, Q$  move on the  $l, m$ . Since angle  $POQ$  is given, we want  $OP \cdot OQ$  least. Rotate  $OQ$  and  $m$  about  $O$  until  $Q$  comes on  $PO$  at  $R$ , and let  $n$  be the new position of  $m$ . Then  $P$  and  $R$  are collinear with  $O$  and move on the  $l, n$ . Now  $PO \cdot OR$  is critical if  $PO \cdot OR = P'O \cdot OR'$ , i. e. when  $PP'RR'$  is cyclic, i. e. ult<sup>ly</sup> when  $P, R$  are the pts. of contact of a  $\odot$  touching  $l, n$ . Hence  $POR$  is  $\parallel$  to the external bisector of the angle between  $l, n$ . Also this gives a unique critical value separated by infinite values when  $POR$  is  $\parallel$  to  $l$  or  $n$ . Hence it gives a minimum.

**Ex. 61.**  $A'B'C', DEF$  are triangles inscribed in the N. P. C. Hence we have to prove that the pedals  $N'L', NL$  of any pt.  $P$  on the  $\odot$  are  $\parallel$ . Now referring to p. 26, Ex. 2,  $N'L'C' = 90^\circ - PB'A'$  and  $NLF = 90^\circ - PED$ ,

$$\therefore NLF - N'L'C' = PB'A' - PED.$$

But if  $NL \parallel N'L'$ , then  $NLF - N'L'C'$  is equal to the angle between  $EF, B'C'$ ; also  $PB'A' - PED$  is equal to the sum of the angles between  $ED$  and  $B'A'$  and between  $PE$  and  $PB'$ , each of which is const. Hence the condition that the pedals shall be  $\parallel$  is independent of the position of  $P$ . Take then  $P$  at  $A'$ . Then  $M', N'$  are at  $A'$ ; hence  $L'M'N'$  is the altitude  $A'D'$ , i. e. is  $\perp B'C'$ , i. e.  $\perp BC$ . Now  $A'D$  bisects the angle  $EDF$  externally, i. e. bisects the angle  $MDN$  internally; hence  $MN$  is also  $\perp BC$ ; i. e. the pedal  $l^s$  are  $\parallel$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ex. 62. } AA'/A'B &= (\tfrac{1}{2} FA \cdot FA' \sin AFA') \\ / (\tfrac{1}{2} FA' \cdot FB \sin A'FB) &= (FA/FB) \cdot (\sin AFA'/\sin A'FB). \\ CC'/C'D &= C'C/DC' = (FC/FD) \cdot (\sin A'FB/\sin AFA'). \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $(AA' \cdot CC')/(A'B \cdot C'D) = (FA \cdot FC)/(FB \cdot FD)$ .

So  $(BB' \cdot DD')/(B'C \cdot D'A) = (EB \cdot ED)/(EC \cdot EA)$ .

Hence we have to prove that

$$FA \cdot FC \cdot EB \cdot ED = FB \cdot FD \cdot EC \cdot EA.$$

But  $FA/FB = \sin B/\sin A$ , and so on. Hence the result.

**Ex. 63.**  $KL:BC = KL:GH = OD:OA$ .

Hence the product  $\rightarrow AF \cdot BD \cdot CE$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{BC \cdot OD}{BD \cdot OA} \cdot \frac{CA \cdot OE}{CE \cdot OB} \cdot \frac{AB \cdot OF}{AF \cdot OC} \\ &= \frac{(BOC) \cdot (OBD)}{(BOD) \cdot (OBA)} \cdot \frac{(OCA) \cdot (OCE)}{(OCE) \cdot (OBC)} \cdot \frac{(OAB) \cdot (OAF)}{(OAF) \cdot (OAC)} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 64.**  $I$  is the o. c. of  $I_1 I_2 I_3$ . Hence  $BC$  is anti-parallel to  $I_2 I_3$  w. r. to  $I_1 I_2, I_1 I_3$ . Hence  $I_1 A', I_2 B', I_3 C'$  meet at the symmedian pt. of  $I_1 I_2 I_3$ .

**Ex. 65.** Call the sides and their reflexions  $a, b, c$  and  $a', b', c'$ . Then  $AD, BE, CF \parallel a', b', c'$ . Hence

$$\sin ACF \cdot \sin BAD \cdot \sin CBE = \sin FCB \cdot \sin DAC \cdot \sin EBA.$$

For  $c', a$  are the reflexions of  $c, a'$  and hence

$$\angle FCB = \hat{c'a} = \hat{ca'} = BAD;$$

and so on.

**Ex. 66.** Project  $OA$  to infinity. Then in the new figure  $A$  is at infinity,  $\therefore CB = BD$ . Also  $O$  is at infinity,  $\therefore CC' \parallel BB'$ ; and  $A''$  is at infinity,  $\therefore BC' \parallel B''B'$ . Now, as in the proof in p. 56, § 3, the value of  $(AB'' \cdot CB)/(AC \cdot BB'')$  is unaltered by proj<sup>n</sup>. And in the new figure

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(AB'' \cdot CB)}{(AC \cdot BB'')} \\ &= \frac{CB}{BB''} = \frac{(CB/C'B') \cdot (C'B'/BB'')}{(C'B'/BB'')} \\ &= \frac{(BD/B'D) \cdot (B'D/B''D)}{(B'D/B''D)} = \frac{BD}{B''D} = \frac{C'D}{B'D} \\ &= \frac{CD}{BD} = 2; \text{ for as on p. 39, } AB''/AC = 1. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 67.**  $A$  is a c. of s. of the two  $\odot^s$ . Hence the  $\odot^s$  are homothetic w. r. to  $A$ . Consider the pt.  $Y$  homothetic to the given pt.  $Y'$ , calling the given pt.  $Y'$  instead of  $Y$  for clearness. Then the tangents at  $Y, Y'$  are  $\parallel$ . Hence the tangents at  $X, Y$  to the incircle are  $\parallel$ , i. e.  $XY$  is a diameter of the incircle and hence is  $\perp XY'$ . But  $Y$  is

on  $AY'$ ; hence  $XY$  is known. Hence we can construct the incircle. Then  $AB, AC$  are the tangents from  $A$ .

**Ex. 68.** Take  $AO$  in any position. With centre  $A$  draw the  $\odot^s g, h$  with radii  $AG, AH$ . With c. of s.  $O$  and ratio  $3:1$  describe the  $\odot h'$  homothetic with  $g$ ; then since  $OH = 3OG$ ,  $H$  is on  $h'$ . Hence  $H$  is an int<sup>n</sup> of  $h, h'$  and is  $\therefore$  known. Then  $OA' \parallel AH$  and  $= \frac{1}{3}AH$  gives  $A'$ . Then  $BC \perp OA'$  gives the direction of  $BC$ . Then  $OB = OC = OA$  gives  $B, C$ .

**Ex. 69.** Consider the centroid of masses  $m, 2m, m$  at  $A, B, C$ . Then  $m, m$  at  $A, C$  can be replaced by  $2m$  at  $Y$ ; hence the centroid lies on  $BY$ . Also  $m, 2m$  at  $A, B$  can be replaced by  $3m$  at  $Z$ ; hence the centroid lies on  $CZ$ . Hence the centroid is  $P$ . Again consider the centroid of masses  $n, 2n, 2n$  at  $A, B, C$ . Then  $2n, 2n$  at  $B, C$  can be replaced by  $4n$  at  $X$ , and  $n, 2n$  at  $A, B$  can be replaced by  $3n$  at  $Z$ . Hence the centroid lies on  $AX$  and  $CZ$  and is  $\therefore$  at  $Q$ . Hence  $3m \cdot ZP = m \cdot PC$  and  $3n \cdot ZQ = 2n \cdot QC$ ,  $\therefore CP = \frac{3}{4}CZ$  and  $CQ = \frac{3}{5}CZ$ ,  $\therefore CQ/QP = \frac{3}{5}/(\frac{3}{4} - \frac{3}{5}) = 4$ . Also if  $AP$  cuts  $BC$  at  $T$ ,  $2m \cdot BT = m \cdot CT$ . Lastly consider the centroid of  $4m, m, 2m$  at  $P, C, B$ . It is on  $BQ$  since  $4m \cdot PQ = m \cdot CQ$ , and on  $PT$  since  $2m \cdot BT = m \cdot CT$ . Hence it is  $R$ . Hence  $4m \cdot PS = 2m \cdot BS$ ,  $\therefore PS = \frac{1}{3}BP$ . But  $2m \cdot BP = 2m \cdot PY$ ,  $\therefore PS = \frac{1}{6}BY$ .

**Ex. 70.** Since  $AZHY$  is a rectangle, the centre  $X$  of  $AH$  is on  $YZ$ . Hence it is enough to prove that the  $\odot$  with centre  $X$  and radius  $XA$  cuts  $A'X$  in pts.  $Y, Z$  which lie on the bisectors of  $A$ . Now  $OA \parallel A'X$  (p. 24),  $\therefore \angle OAY = \angle AYX = \angle HAY$ . Hence  $AY$  bisects  $OA$  and  $\therefore BAC$  (p. 47); also  $HY \perp AY$ . Now  $AZ \perp AY$  and  $HZ \perp AZ$ . Hence  $HY, HZ$  are  $\perp$  to the bisectors of  $A$ .

**Ex. 71.** Let  $AA', BB', CC'$  meet at  $O$  and  $BC, B'C'$  meet at  $L$  and  $CA, C'A'$  at  $M$  and  $AB, A'B'$  at  $N$ ; then  $L, M, N$  are collinear. Consider the  $\Delta^s CC'Y, BB'Z$ . Since  $(CC'; BB'), (C'Y; B'Z), (YC; ZB)$  (viz.  $O, A, A'$ ) are collinear, the  $\Delta^s$  are coaxial and  $\therefore$  copolar, i. e.  $CB, C'B', YZ$  concur. But  $CB, C'B'$  meet at  $L$ . Hence  $BC, YZ$  meet at  $L$ . So

$CA$ ,  $ZX$  meet at  $M$  and  $AB$ ,  $XY$  at  $N$ . But  $L$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$  are collinear. Hence the triangles  $ABC$ ,  $XYZ$  are coaxial and  $\therefore$  copolar.

**Ex. 72.** Project  $X'YZ$  to infinity. Then in the new figure  $QZ'$ ,  $Y'R$ ,  $BXC$  are  $\parallel$  and also  $QB$ ,  $Z'X$ ,  $AC$  and also  $AB$ ,  $Y'X$ ,  $RC$ . Let  $QY'$  cut  $BC$  at  $S$ . Since  $QZ' \parallel Y'R$ ,  $\therefore Z'R$  passes through  $S$  if  $QZ'/Y'R = QS/Y'S$ , i. e. if  $BX/XC = QB/Y'C$ , i. e. if  $BX/XC = Z'X/Y'C$ ; and this is true by the similar  $\Delta^s BZ'X$ ,  $XY'C$ .

**Ex. 73.** The  $\Delta^s ABC$ ,  $PQR$  are copolar and  $\therefore$  coaxial. Hence  $P'$ ,  $Q'$ ,  $R'$  are collinear. Hence  $PP'$ ,  $QQ'$ ,  $RR'$  are the diagonals of the quadrilateral  $QRQ'R'Q$ . Now see p. 90.

**Ex. 74.**  $BX/XC = ZX/YC$  (by  $\Delta^s BXZ$ ,  $XCY$ )  $= AY/YC$ . Also from the pt.  $O$  and the  $\Delta AZY$ ,  $(ZU/UY) \cdot (YC/AC) \cdot (AB/ZB) = 1$ ,

$$\therefore ZU/UY = (AC \cdot ZB)/(YC \cdot AB).$$

Hence we have to prove that  $AY/YC = (AC \cdot ZB)/(YC \cdot AB)$  or  $AY \cdot AB = AC \cdot ZB$  or  $AB/AC = ZB/ZX$ ; which is true from the  $\Delta^s BAC$ ,  $BZX$ .

**Ex. 75.** Invert w. r. to  $A$ . Then  $A$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$ ,  $D'$  are concyclic. The  $\odot$  through  $A$ ,  $B \perp \odot ACD$  becomes the  $\odot$  through  $B' \perp C'D'$ ; and so on. But these  $\perp^s$  meet at  $H'$ , the o. c. of  $B'C'D'$ . Hence in the given figure the three  $\odot^s$  meet in a pt.  $H$ . Again let the centres and diameters of the  $\odot^s ACD$ ,  $ABD$ ,  $ABC$  be  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $AL$ ,  $AM$ ,  $AN$ . Then  $C'D'$  is the  $\perp$  through  $L'$  to  $AP$ , and so on. Hence  $L'$ ,  $M'$ ,  $N'$  lie on the pedal  $|$  of  $A$  w. r. to  $B'C'D'$ . Hence  $L$ ,  $M$ ,  $N$  lie on a  $\odot$  through  $A$ . Also  $AP:AQ:AR::AL:AM:AN$ . Hence  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  also lie on a  $\odot$  through  $A$ . Bisect  $AH'$  at  $X'$ , then  $L'M'N'$  passes through  $X'$ . Hence the  $\odot LMN$  passes through  $X$  on  $AH$ . Also  $AX \cdot AX' = AH \cdot AH'$  and  $AX' = \frac{1}{2}AH'$ ,  $\therefore AH = \frac{1}{2}AX$ . But  $X$  lies on the  $\odot LMN$ ; hence  $H$  lies on the  $\odot PQR$ .

**Ex. 76.** Let the pairs of  $|^s$  through  $A$  and  $B$  and  $C$  be  $a$ ,  $a'$  and  $b$ ,  $b'$  and  $c$ ,  $c'$ . As one case, let  $a$ ,  $b'$  cut at  $Z$  and  $a'$ ,  $b$  at  $Z'$  and  $c$ ,  $a$  at  $Q$  and  $c'$ ,  $a'$  at  $Q'$  and  $b$ ,  $c'$  at  $X$  and  $b'$ ,  $c$  at  $X'$ . Then we have to prove that  $XX'$ ,  $QQ'$ ,  $ZZ'$

concur, i. e. that the  $\Delta^s XQ'Z'$ ,  $X'QZ$  are copolar, i. e. that they are coaxial, i. e. that  $(XQ'; X'Q)$ ,  $(Q'Z'; QZ)$ ,  $(Z'X'; ZX')$  are collinear, i. e. that  $C, A, B$  are collinear; and this is true. Hence  $XX', QQ', ZZ'$  concur. Again if  $a, b$  cut at  $R$  and  $a', b'$  at  $R'$  and  $c, c'$  at  $Y$  and  $c', a$  at  $Y'$  and  $b, c$  at  $P$  and  $b', c'$  at  $P'$ , we can, as above, prove that the six lines  $PP', QQ', RR', XX', YY', ZZ'$  meet three by three in four pts. and  $\therefore$  form the six sides of a complete quadrangle.

**Ex. 77.** Let  $DE$  be the locus of  $A$ ,  $E$  being on  $BC$ . Take  $F$ , the reflexion of  $C$  in  $DE$ . Then

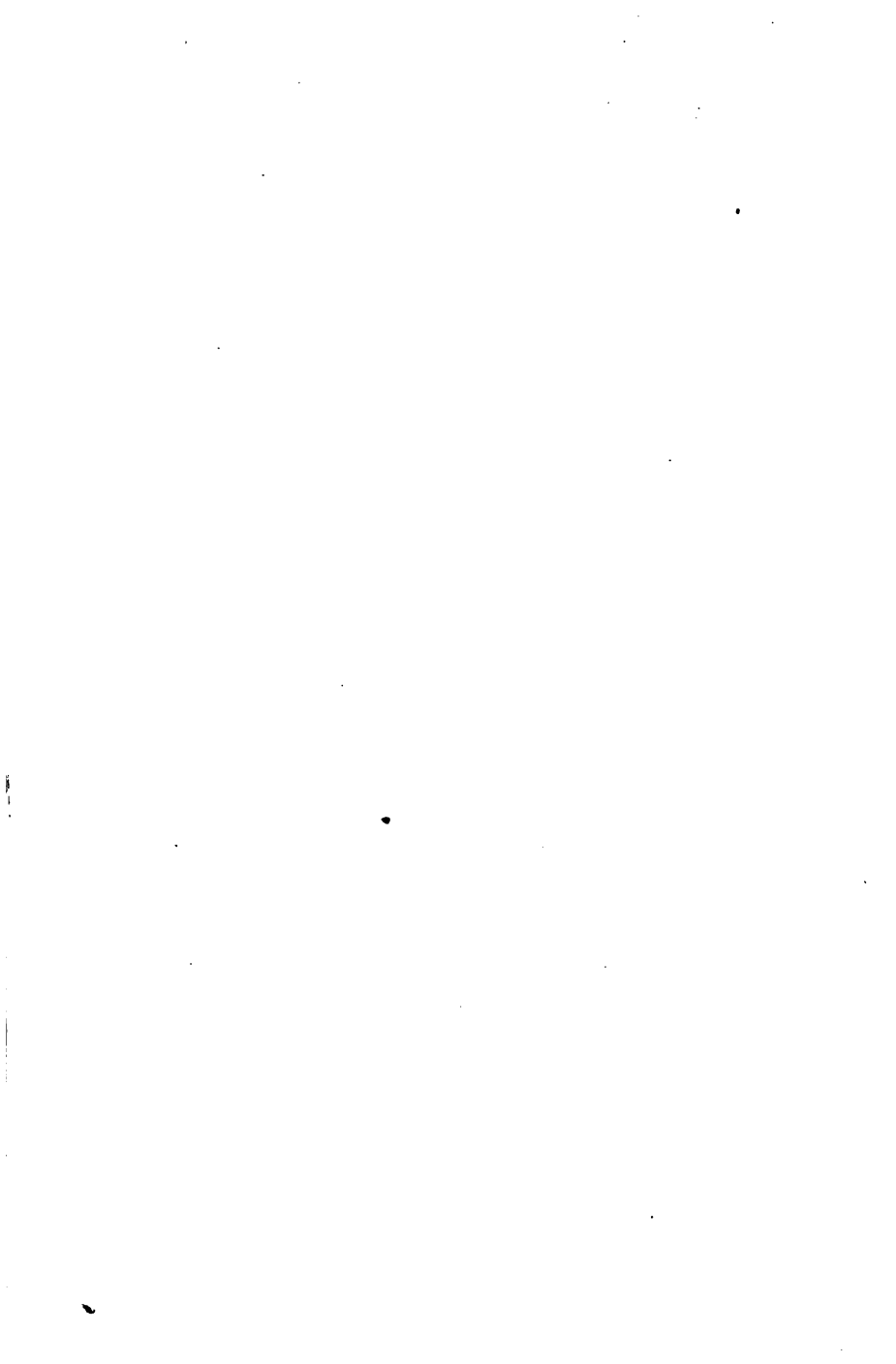
$$\angle FAB = FAE + EAB = CAE + EAB$$

$$= C - E + 180^\circ - B - E = 180^\circ + C - B - 2E$$

which is known. And  $A$  lies on the arc on  $BF$  containing this angle and also on  $DE$  and is  $\therefore$  known.

**Ex. 78.** Let the tangent at  $P$  cut  $AB$  at  $X$  and the tangent at  $A$  at the pt.  $Y$ . Let  $QM$  be the  $\perp$  from  $Q$  on  $AB$ . Take  $O$  the centre of the  $\odot$ . Draw  $PN \perp AB$  and  $PL \perp AY$ . Then by the  $\Delta^s AQM, OPN$  we have  $QM/PN = AQ/OP$ . Hence  $QM \propto PN \cdot AQ$ . Now  $\angle QPA = 90^\circ - \angle APO = 90^\circ - \angle PAO = \angle NPA$  and  $AP = AP$  and  $Q = N = 90^\circ$ . Hence the  $\Delta^s QPA, NPA$  are congruent,  $\therefore AQ = AN = PL$ . Hence we want  $PN \cdot PL$  greatest; i. e. area  $PLAN$  greatest. Now take a consecutive position  $P'L'AN'$ . Then area  $PLAN = \text{area } P'L'AN'$ . Hence area  $PNN'Z = \text{area } PL'LZ$  if  $PL$  and  $P'N'$  cut at  $Z$ ; i. e.  $PN \cdot PZ = P'L' \cdot P'Z$ , or  $PN/P'L' = P'Z/PZ$ , or ult<sup>y</sup>  $PN/PL = PN/NX$ ,  $\therefore PL = NX$ ,  $\therefore PY = PX$ . Greatest because a unique critical value between two zero values; viz. when  $P$  is at  $A$  or  $B$ .





DUE DEC 1 1927

DUE FEB 23 1928

~~DUE JUN 1 '35~~



